### [Tetrahedron 67 \(2011\) 8959](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tet.2011.07.087)-[9061](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tet.2011.07.087)



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Tetrahedron

# Tetrahedron

journal homepage: [www.elsevier.com/locate/tet](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/tet)

# Tetrahedron report number 954

# Applications of allylamines for the syntheses of aza-heterocycles $\dot{\varphi}$

# Somnath Nag  $\mathsf{I},$  Sanjay Batra  $^*$

Medicinal and Process Chemistry Division, CSIR-Central Drug Research Institute, PO Box 173, Lucknow 226001, UP, India

# article info

Article history: Received 25 July 2011 Available online 3 August 2011

This article is dedicated to one of our beloved colleagues, Dr. Vinod Bhakuni who left for his heavenly abode on 15th July, 2011

Keywords: Allylamine Cycloaddition Nucleophilic reaction Free radical reaction Aza-heterocycles

### Contents



\* Corresponding author. Tel.: þ91 522 2612411 18x4234, 4368; fax: þ 91 522 2623405, 2623938; e-mail addresses: [batra\\_san@yahoo.co.uk](mailto:batra_san@yahoo.co.uk), [s\\_batra@cdri.res.in](mailto:s_batra@cdri.res.in) (S. Batra). Present Address: Aurigene Discovery Technologies Limited, No-39/40, KIADB Industrial Area, Electronic City-Phase II, Hosur Road, Bangalore 560 100, Karnataka, India.

Abbreviations: ACCN, 1,1'-azo-bis-cyclohexane-1-carbonitrile; AIBN, 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile; 9-BBN, 9-borabicyclo [3.3.1]nonane; BHT, 2,6-di-tertiary-butyl-4-methyl phenol; BINAP, 2,20-ais(diphenylphosphanyl)-1,10-binaphthyl; BOP, benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate; BTH, tert-butyl-4 methyl phenol; CBI, cycloprabenzindol-4-one; CFL, compact fluorescent light; Cp, cyclopentadienyl; Cp\*, 1,2,3,4,5-pentamethyl-2,4-cyclopentadienyl; cod, 1,5 cyclooctadiene; Cy<sub>3</sub>P, tricyclohexyl phosphine; dba, trans,trans-dibenzylideneacetone; DAB1, 1,4-dideoxy-1,4-imino-D-arabinitol; DBU, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene; DCC, N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; DCE, 1,2-dichloroethane; DDQ, 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone; DEAD, diethyl azodicarboxylate; DIA, diisopropylamine; DIPEA, diisopropylethylamine; Dipp, 2,6-diisopropylphenyl; DLP, dilauroyl peroxide; DMAD, dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate; 1,3-DMBA, 1,3-dimethylbarbituric acid; DMDO, dimethyldioxirane; DME, 1,2-dimethoxyethane; 2,2-DMP, 2,2-dimethoxy propane; 1,4-DMP, 1,4-dimethyl piperazine; DMS, dimethyl sulfate; DPPA, diphenylphosphoryl azide; dppp, 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane; EDCI, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide; EDDA, ethylenediamine diacetate; Fe(Pc), iron phthalocycnine; HATU, 2-(1H-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl, uronium, hexafluorophosphate methanaminium; HFIP, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoroisopropanol; HFIPA, 1,1,1,3,3,3 hexafluoroisopropyl acrylate; HOBt, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole; HQD, 3-hydroxy quinuclidine; H8-Binap, 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphanyl)-5,5',6,6',7,7',8,8'-octahydro-1,1'-binaphthyl; IBX, ortho-iodoxybenzoic acid; IBCF, iso-butyl chloroformate; Ipr, 2,6-diisopropylbenzene; KHMDS, potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide; LDA, lithium diisopropylamide; MBH, Morita-Baylis-Hillman; Mbs, p-methoxybenzenesulfonyl; Menth, para-menthyl; MOM, methoxymethyl; NHC, N-heterocyclic carbene; Ns, nosyl, o-nitrobenzenesulfonyl; o-DCB, ortho-dichlorobenzene; on, overnight; Pfp, pentafluorophenyl; PhTMG, 2-phenyl-1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine; PIFA, phenyliodine-(III) bis(trifluoroacetate); PMB, para-methoxybenzoyl; PMP, para-methoxyphenyl; PPTS, pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate; PTC, phase transfer catalyst; p-TSA, para-toluene sulfonic acid; SES, 2-trimethylsilylethylsulfonyl; t-AmOH, tertiary-amyl alcohol; TBAF, tetrabutyl ammonium fluoride; TBATB, tetrabutyl ammonium tribromide; TBDPS, tert-butyldiphenylsilyl; TBS, tert-butyldimethylsilyl; TBTH, tributyltinhydride; TEMPO, 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy, free radical; TFA, trifluoroacetic acid; TFEA, trifluoroethanol; TFP, tri-2-furylphosphane; TFE, 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol; TIPS, triisopropylsilyl; TMEDA, N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine; TMSOTf, trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate; TPA, tripyridyl amine; TPAP, tetrapropylammonium perruthenate; TTMSS, tris(trimethylsilyl)silane; UHP, urea-hydrogen peroxide.

CDRI Communication No. 8045.





# 1. Introduction

Allylamine represents one of the elementary units in organic chemistry. Its ubiquitous presence in several natural products in-cluding gabaculine,<sup>1</sup> ocyzosymicine<sup>2</sup> and cytosinine<sup>[3](#page-97-0)</sup> and its utility as a synthetic precursor to important structural motifs, such as  $\alpha$ and  $\beta$ -amino acids,<sup>[4](#page-97-0)</sup> alkaloids,<sup>[5](#page-97-0)</sup> carbohydrate derivatives<sup>[6](#page-97-0)</sup> and other compounds<sup>[7](#page-97-0)</sup> make it a scaffold of great synthetic value. In unsubstituted allylamine, the two functionalities, the nucleophilic amino group and the free alkene can ideally participate in addition reactions, condensation reactions, nucleophilic substitution reactions, radical reactions, cycloaddition reactions, cross-coupling reactions, cycloisomerizations and metathesis reactions to achieve a plethora of synthetic targets. Although strategies concerning the synthesis of allylamines were reviewed initially in 1983 and then in  $1998<sup>8</sup>$  $1998<sup>8</sup>$  $1998<sup>8</sup>$  there exists no concise assimilation of literature pertaining to the synthetic utility of allylamines.

Owing to our interest in studies related to the synthetic applications of the derivatives afforded via MBH chemistry, we have been involved in generating cyclic compounds especially aza-heterocycles from allylamines obtained from MBH adducts. During the course of our studies, we discovered that a wide variety of substituted or unsubstituted allylamines serve as precursors to a diverse range of aza-heterocycles. The lack of a review on this topic has motivated us to overview the literature showcasing this aspect of allylamines. A Scifinder search since 2005 using the keyword 'allylamine' produces more than 30,000 hits. In order to limit the size of the overview we decided to include articles appearing between January, 2006 and May, 2010 during the Scifinder search. During the course of the literature survey, we observed that the generation of aza-systems of various ring sizes from several allylamines employing ring-closing metathesis, cycloisomerisation, Pauson–Khand reactions<sup>9</sup> and metal-based oxidative cyclizations has been extensively employed using similar catalysts or identical reaction conditions (Fig.1). Hence, these topics have been excluded from scope of the present review. Reactions where allyamines were used as the protecting group or were utilized for the synthesis of carbocycles have also been exempted. Moreover, allylamines where the nitrogen or the double bond is a part of a cyclic framework have been excluded. Further, this overview may not be considered to be exhaustive and includes only representative examples. The contents of the review are classified on the basis of type of chemical reaction or wherever necessary on the basis of the type of scaffold generated.



Fig. 1. Representations of ring-closing metathesis, cycloisomerisation and Pauson–Khand reactions, which have been excluded from this review.

### 2. Nucleophilic addition onto alkenes or alkynes

The original double bond of the allylamine or one of the unsaturated chain attached with the allylamine acts as acceptor to an internal or external nucleophile for the formation of a cyclic framework. Such nucleophilic addition is facilitated either by the presence of an electron-withdrawing group on the unsaturated system or by a catalyst. Syntheses of different heterocycles employing this strategy are exemplified below.

### 2.1. Reactions involving N-nucleophiles

2.1.1. Intramolecular addition of N-nucleophiles onto activated alkenes. Fustero et al. reported organocatalyst-promoted intramolecular asymmetric aza-Michael reaction of allyl carbamate onto the double bond of the allylamine (1) activated by an aldehyde unit as an efficient tool to generate enantiopure imidazolidine and pi-perazine (2) (Scheme 1).<sup>[10](#page-97-0)</sup> The strategy was extended for the synthesis of several piperidine-based alkaloids including  $(+)$ -sedamine,  $(+)$ -allosedamine and  $(+)$ -conine.

(6) via sequential Michael addition followed by intramolecular cyclization, as shown in Scheme 3.<sup>[12](#page-97-0)</sup>



 $3-NO_2C_6H_4$ ,  $4-NO_2C_6H_4$ ,  $4-CIC_6H_4$ ,  $4-FC_6H_4$ Ar = Ph, 2-CF<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>,

## Scheme 3.

In another example related to this strategy Bandini et al. developed a new synthetic approach to 3,4-dihydropyrazino[1,2-a] indol-1(2H)-ones (10) via base-catalyzed intramolecular 1,4 addition of the indole nitrogen to  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated esters originating from the 2-position of the ring in the indole derivatives 9 (Scheme 4). The indole  $9$  in turn was generated from the substituted allylamine 8. This protocol was extended to prepare a dibromopyrrole alkaloid, N-Bn-longamide **b**.<sup>[13](#page-97-0)</sup> The reaction of **8** with 1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl chloride afforded the amide 11,



Sorbetti et al. employed aza-MBH reactions of substituted N- (phenylsulfonyl)aldimines with conjugated dienes activated by sulfone or ester moieties to achieve the synthesis of highly functionalized allylamines  $(3)$ , the *E*-isomer of which underwent a basepromoted intramolecular conjugate addition of NH onto the double bond to afford functionalized piperidines  $(4)$  (Scheme 2).<sup>[11](#page-97-0)</sup>

which undergo a base-mediated intramolecular cyclization to produce a bicyclic product 12. Bromination of 12 with NBS followed by a base-promoted hydrolysis gave the alkaloid. Later, this reaction was conducted in the presence of cinchonidinebased chiral PTC to achieve enantioselective synthesis of the same moiety (Scheme 4).<sup>[14](#page-97-0)</sup>



 $EWG = Ts$ , CO<sub>2</sub>Me; R = Ph, 2-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CO<sub>2</sub>MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, Ts

#### Scheme 2.

Chen et al. demonstrated the synthesis of benzimidazo $[1,2-a]$ pyrimidine derivatives (7) in good yield by reacting the allylamines (5), derived via an aza-MBH reaction, with 2-aminobenzimidazole 2.1.2. Intermolecular addition of N-nucleophiles onto activated alkenes. Wang et al. described highly enantio- and diastereoselective organocatalyst-mediated aza-Michael-Michael of  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated



Scheme 4.

aldehydes with trans- $\gamma$ -Ts protected amino  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated ester (13) to access highly functionalized chiral pyrrolidines (14) as depicted in Scheme 5.<sup>[15](#page-97-0)</sup>

2.1.4. Addition of N-nucleophiles on unactivated alkenes. Bertrand et al. developed HCl-mediated intramolecular hydroiminiumation and 3-amidiniumation of alkenyl-aldimines, -formamidines and





Bluhm et al. reported a sequential addition-elimination reaction of 2-aminopyridines with allylamine-based Mannich bases (15) to obtain 3-aroylpyrido[1,2-a]pyrimidines  $(16)$  (Scheme 6). Biological assessment of these compounds showed that some of the pyrido[1,2-a]pyrimidines inhibited nitric oxide synthase (NOS) enzyme efficiently, sometimes even better than the well-known inhibitors 7-NI or L-NNA.[16](#page-97-0)

-amidines (23) to generate the alkenyl-aldiminium, -formamidinium and -amidinium salts, which undergo regioselective ring-closure reactions to afford the corresponding cyclic aldiminium, dihydroisoquinolinium and imidazolinium salts (24) ([Scheme 9\)](#page-5-0). On the other hand addition of phosgene to the alkenyl urea 25 followed by gentle heating, yielded the C-chloro-imidazolinium salt  $(26)$ .<sup>19</sup> A probable mechanism for the cyclization pro-



 $R = H$ , 3-Me, 4-Me, 6-Me, 4,6-Me<sub>2</sub>; Ar = Ph, 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OHC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-BrC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>,  $4-OEtC_6H_4$ ,  $4-CO_2HC_6H_4$ ,  $4-C-C_6H_{11}C_6H_4$ ,  $4-BnOC_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-OMeC_6H_4CH_2O)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-CNC_6H_4CH_2O)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-C)C_6H_4CH_2O$  $CIC_6H_4CH_2O)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-BIC_6H_4CH_2O)C_6H_4$ ,  $3-F-4-OMeC_6H_3$ ,  $3,4-(OMe)_2C_6H_3$ ,  $3,4-CI_2C_6H_3$ ,  $3,4,5-(OMe)_3C_6H_2$ ,  $4-CI_2C_6H_3$ ,  $3,4,5-(OMe)_3C_6H_2$ ,  $4-CI_2C_6H_3$  $PhC_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-OHC_6H_4)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-FC_6H_4)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-CNC_6H_4)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-OHC_6H_4)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-OQ_2HC_6H_4)C_6H_4$ ,  $4-(4-OQ_2HC_6H_4)C_6H_4$  $BrC_6H_4$ ) $C_6H_4$ , 2-naphthyl, 6-methylnaphthalen-2-yl, 6-methoxylnaphthalen-2-yl,

Scheme 6.

2.1.3. Intramolecular addition of N-nucleophiles onto activated alkynes. The allyl carbamates (18), generated from 17, undergo metal-free Lewis acid-catalyzed intramolecular amino-Michael reactions onto the activated alkyne attached at the rear end of the carbamate to produce 1,3,5-trisubstituted (pyrrol-2-yl)-acetic acid esters (19) as demonstrated by Saito et al. (Scheme  $7$ ).<sup>[17](#page-97-0)</sup> They observed that the geometry in 18 across the olefin bond should be Z to initiate the conjugated addition. The cyclization was reported to be unsuccessful if  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  were both aliphatic groups.

ceeding via an intramolecular proton transfer to the double bond was proposed on the basis of deuterium labelling experiments.

DMDO- or  $I_2-K_2CO_3$ -promoted intramolecular cyclization of N-allyl guanidines (27) was described by Albrecht et al. as a synthetic tool for the synthesis of five- and six-membered cyclic guanidines (28 and 29), as depicted in Scheme  $10<sup>20</sup>$  $10<sup>20</sup>$  $10<sup>20</sup>$  They discovered that, in the DMDO-promoted reaction, during purification on silica gel, migration of Boc group from N to the OH group takes place.



Scheme 7.

Ma and Zhu reported a cascade process for the synthesis of polysubstituted pyrrolizidines and indolizidines (22) involving a sequential  $S_N2$  reaction, intramolecular aza-Michael addition followed by Michael addition of the HCl salts (21) of the  $\gamma$ -amino- $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated esters (20) with  $\omega$ -iodo- $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -alkynoates under basic conditions (Scheme 8).<sup>18</sup>

O'Neil et al. achieved the synthesis of chiral bicyclic lactam (31) and lactam N-oxides (32 and 34) via Cope elimination followed by reverse-Cope elimination of the allylamides (30 and 33) afforded from the reaction between allylamine and N-substituted (S)-proline or  $(R)$ -pipecolic acid [\(Scheme 11\)](#page-5-0).<sup>[21](#page-97-0)</sup>



<span id="page-5-0"></span>

Minakata et al. reported t-BuOI-mediated novel ionic iodine-atom-transfer cyclization of N-allyl tosylamide 35 leading to iodomethylated aziridine (36) in excellent yield with complete stereoselectivity (Scheme 12).<sup>[22](#page-97-0)</sup> Later, they demonstrated that such cyclization also proceed efficiently in the presence of  $I_2$ -chloramine-T and compared to the t-BuOImediated procedure, this method was observed to be more efficient.[23](#page-97-0)



Similarly, I<sub>2</sub>-promoted 5-endo iodoaminocyclization reaction of 4-allyl-4-(alkylamino)-cyclohexanone derivative (37) in turn prepared from a substituted allylamine enabled Bonjoch et al. to

achieve the synthesis of the corresponding iodo derivative of 1 azaspiro[4.5] decane (38) as described in Scheme  $13.^{24}$  $13.^{24}$  $13.^{24}$ 

A novel approach for the transformation of N-allyl anilines (39) to indoline derivatives (41) was demonstrated by Tellitu et al. via aza-Claisen rearrangement of 39 to aniline 40 followed by PIFAmediated formation of an N-acylnitrenium ion and its subsequent intramolecular trapping by the olefin fragment (Scheme  $14$ ).<sup>[25](#page-97-0)</sup>

# 2.2. Reactions involving C-nucleophiles

2.2.1. Base-promoted cyclizations. Kim's group successfully synthesized the pyrrole derivatives 43 and 45 from the allylamines 42 and 44, respectively via sequential N-alkylation, Michael addition and DBU-mediated oxidative aromatization as delineated in [Scheme 15.](#page-6-0)<sup>[26](#page-97-0)</sup>

2.2.2. Carbometalation reactions. Chemla et al. described the transformation of substituted allylamines (46) into enantioenriched



Scheme 13.

<span id="page-6-0"></span>

Scheme 14.



Scheme 15.

3,4-disubstituted  $\beta$ -prolines (48 and 49) in a highly diastereocontrolled carbometalation reaction involving a C-centred Zn-enolate **47,** as shown in Scheme  $16.27$  $16.27$ 

Lam et al. demonstrated the synthesis of piperidine derivative (53) in moderate yield, but with high diastereoselectivity and enantioselectivity via a chiral copper-bisphosphine-catalyzed reductive Michael cyclization of the bisallylamine 52, using siloxanes as stoichiometric reductants (Scheme 18).<sup>[29](#page-97-0)</sup>

[RhCl(cod)]2-catalyzed 1,4-conjugate addition of alkenylzirconocene chloride 55 to a bis-enone derivative (54) enabled Hanzawa et al. to furnish the piperidine ring system (56) with three contig-uous stereocenters (Scheme 19).<sup>[30](#page-97-0)</sup>





Scheme 16.

Li and Alexakis during their studies on copper-catalyzed enantioselective conjugate addition of a dialkylzinc to bis- $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds followed by the intramolecular trapping of the Zn-enolate in the presence of chiral phosphoramidite ligands evaluated the cyclization of allylamine 50 and found that it resulted in the cyclic derivative 51 with good dia-stereoselectivity, but poor enantioselectivity (Scheme 17).<sup>[28](#page-97-0)</sup>

### 2.3. Reactions involving O-nucleophiles

Yadav et al. disclosed a base-catalyzed intramolecular Michael addition reaction of the allylamines (57), obtained from the reaction between the MBH acetates and amino acid esters, to afford 1,4-oxazepan-2-ones  $(58)$  in excellent yields (Scheme 20).<sup>31</sup>



Scheme 18.

According to Kim et al. the conjugated  $(E)$ -ester 59 with an Nhydroxymethyl group as an internal nucleophile underwent a smooth intramolecular conjugate addition in the presence of a weak base to give the trans-oxazolidine 60 as the major product with good selectivity (Scheme 21). This trans-oxazolidine 60 was transformed into  $61$ , which was converted into threo- $\beta$ -hydroxy-Lglutamic acid 62, an attractive target as a biologically active compound and as a chiral synthon.[32](#page-97-0)

lithium amide obtained via aminolithiation can also undergo intramolecular addition, resulting in cyclic compounds.

Sanz et al. reported that the organolithium intermediate, which originated from N-allyl-N-(2-bromoallyl)anilines (68) via sequential halogen-Li exchange and intramolecular 5-exo cyclization in the presence of t-BuLi furnished 3-substituted-4-alkyledene-1 arylpyrrolidines (69) upon quenching with water or isocyanates (Scheme 24). It was observed that the presence of TMEDA accel-



In addition to the use of the  $t$ -BuOI and I<sub>2</sub>-chloramine-T for the synthesis of cyclopropane derivatives, Minakata et al. also dem- $onstrated<sup>22</sup>$  $onstrated<sup>22</sup>$  $onstrated<sup>22</sup>$  the use of these reagents for stereoselective ionic iodine-atom-transfer cyclization of allylbenzamide or allylbenzthioamide 63 to oxazoline (64;  $X=O$ ) and thiazoline (64;  $X = S$ ) derivatives, respectively as shown in Scheme 22.



### 2.4. Reactions involving Se-nucleophiles

Koketsu et al. studied the regioselective intramolecular cyclization of N-allylselenoureas (65) afforded from unsubstituted primary allylamine under different conditions. They observed that the treatment of N-allylselenoureas 65 with HCl afforded 2-imino-1,3 selenazolidines (66) preferentially through 5-endo closure, whereas the treatment with  $I_2$  afforded 2-amino-5-iodo-1,3selenazines (67) through 6-exo ring closure (Scheme 23). $33$ 



# 3. Carbolithiation reactions

The intramolecular sequential process involving halogen-Li exchange and addition of the carbanion onto an alkene of the attached allylamine provides access to different heterocycles. The

erated the ring closure of the aryllithium intermediate generated during the reaction.<sup>[34](#page-97-0)</sup>

A (-)-sparteine-mediated synthesis of 3,3-disubstituted indolines 71 from N-benzyl-N-allyl-2-bromoanilines (70) via an intramolecular asymmetric carbolithiation reaction in the presence of t-BuLi was disclosed by Groth et al. [\(Scheme 25](#page-8-0)). They studied the effect of the nature of the side chain  $(R<sup>1</sup>)$  on the yields and enan-tioselectivity of the product formed in detail.<sup>[35](#page-97-0)</sup>

Later, adopting an identical approach, Bailey et al. disclosed the synthesis of 3-substituted 4-, 5-, 6- and 7-azaindolines (2,3 dihydro-1H-pyrrolopyridines) (74, 77 and 78) via intramolecular carbolithiation of the aryllithium (73 or 76) derived from an appropriate (N,N-diallylamino)bromopyridine (72 or 75) [\(Scheme 26\)](#page-8-0). It was reported that, although cyclization proceeded as expected to give 1-allyl-3-methyl-4-azaindoline ( $74$ ; X=N; W=CH) and 1-allyl-3-methyl-6-azaindoline ( $74$ ; X=CH; W=N) following protonation of the 3-CH<sub>2</sub>Li group of the azaindoline  $73$ , the isomeric 3-methyl-5-azaindoline ( $77$ ;  $Z=N$ ;  $Y=CH$ ) and 3-methyl-7-azaindoline ( $78$ ;  $Z=CH$ ; Y $=N$ ) were generated as 3-methyl-N-allyl anions prior to quenching with MeOH.[36](#page-97-0)

Alternatively, Tomioka's group successfully achieved double cyclization of the allylaminoalkenes (79) via tandem aminolithiation-carbolithiation by employing the lithium amide as a lithiating agent as well as a protonating agent to prepare bicyclic octahydro-indolizines (80 and 81) and hexahydro-1H-pyrrolizine (82) in high yield and good diastereoselectivity ([Scheme 27](#page-8-0)). They demonstrated that the use of a catalytic amount of the lithium amide stopped the reaction after the aminolithiation step to offer the monocyclic product, whereas an increase in the lithium amide resulted in an increase in the bicyclic to monocyclic ratio. The use of a bulkier amine (tert-butyltritylamine) improved the yield of the bicyclic product with increased diastereoselectivity.<sup>[37](#page-97-0)</sup>

### 4. Condensation reactions

## 4.1. Intramolecular condensation of amine with carbonyl moiety

Intramolecular and intermolecular reductive amination of the carbonyl moiety with the amino group of the allylamine provides



Scheme 24.

<span id="page-8-0"></span>

an easy access to aza-systems. Additionally the presence of another nucleophilic group in the substituted allylamine capable of participating in the condensation reaction leads to cyclic frameworks with more than one heteroatom.

Dewi-Wuelfing and Blechert achieved the synthesis of an alkaloid,  $(+)$ -hyacinthacine A<sub>2</sub>, from  $(S)$ -N-Cbz-vinylgylcine (83) via a sequential double intramolecular reductive cyclization of the masked dicarbonyl 85, originating from Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation of the olefin cross-metathesis product 84 (Scheme  $28$ ).<sup>[38](#page-97-0)</sup>

benzoquinone [\(Scheme 30](#page-9-0)). $40$  They also developed an alternative route for the synthesis of the protected nucleoside (97), as shown in [Scheme 31.](#page-9-0) Initially reaction of allylamine with 3,5-di-tert-butyl-1,2-benzoquinone (94) to produce 2-vinyl-4,6-di-tert-butylbenzoxazole (**95**), which was coupled with 5-iodo-3',5'-di-O-benzoyl- $2'$ -deoxyuridine ( $96$ ) under Heck conditions to afford the desired nucleoside (97).

In a modification, Eriksson et al. prepared the hydroxylamine derivative 100 from the carbamate 99, which in turn was obtained from the allyl carbamate 98. An acid-catalyzed intramolecular



Cipolla et al. also adopted an intramolecular reductive amination approach to induce the transformation of allyl carbamate 86 into  $\alpha$ -C-vinyl nojirimycin 87, which was further converted into bicyclic structures, containing a cyclic carbamate (88), urea (90) or guanidine (89) functionality [\(Scheme 29\)](#page-9-0).<sup>[39](#page-97-0)</sup> The biological activity of these compounds against different glucosidases and bacteria was also examined.

Timoshchuk and Hogrefe disclosed the synthesis of fluorescent nucleosides (93) by simple interaction of the allylamine moiety of 5-modified pyrimidine nucleosides (92) with 3,5-di-tert-butyl-1,2condensation of 100 with the masked aldehyde led to 2-methyl tetrahydropyridine-N-oxide (101), which was subsequently transformed into the naturally occurring alkaloids  $(+)$ - and  $(-)$ -dihydropinidine (102), potential antifeedants against the pine weevil, Hylobius abietis ([Scheme 32](#page-9-0)).<sup>[41](#page-97-0)</sup>

Balazs et al. accomplished an efficient synthesis of cycloalkanefused and phenyl-substituted 1,4-diazepin-5-ones (105) via acidcatalyzed, MW-assisted intramolecular condensation in formyl methyl carboxamides 104. Substrates 104 were readily generated by oxidative cleavage of the C-C double bond in 103, which in turn



was afforded from the reaction between  $\beta$ -amino acids and allyl-amine as outlined in Scheme 33.<sup>[42](#page-97-0)</sup>

Tosovska and Arora achieved the synthesis of a new class of nonpeptidic  $\alpha$ -helix mimetics (**109**) with chiral backbones from the allylamine derivatives **106**. An initial O<sub>3</sub>-mediated oxidative cleavage of the alkene functionality of 106 followed by condensation of the generated formyl group with the terminal amino group afforded 107, which were coupled with their N-Boc-protected anlogues 108 to furnish the products, as shown in [Scheme 34.](#page-10-0) $43$ NMR and circular dichroism spectroscopies, in combination with

molecular modelling studies, provided compelling evidence that oligooxopiperazine dimers  $(109a-c)$  adopted stable conformations that reproduced the arrangement of i,  $i+4$  and  $i+7$  residues on an  $\alpha$ helix.

Our group has engineered a facile synthesis of [1,4]diazepino [5,6-b]quinolines via reductive cyclization of the allylamine derivatives obtained from the MBH adducts of 2-nitrobenzaldehyde ([Scheme 35](#page-10-0)).<sup>[44](#page-97-0)</sup> Treatment of the tosyl-protected allylamine (110,  $Z = Ts$ ) with Fe $-A$ cOH followed by the addition of water produced 111 through sequential reductive cyclization of the nitro group onto



<span id="page-9-0"></span>

Scheme 33.

<span id="page-10-0"></span>

the nitrile, followed by imine formation. For the unprotected allylamine  $110$  (Z=H), however, treatment with Fe-AcOH produced 112 through double bond-isomerization of the in situ-generated imine.



Arbour et al. utilized the allylamine derivative 113 to produce a mixture of cyclic enamine 114 via a sequential hydroxyl deprotection-oxidation followed by imine formation and double bond isomerization along with keto aldehyde 115 in a variable ratio. Compound 115 was converted into imino alcohol 116 by piperidinemediated aldol condensation of the enamine formed after depro-tection of the nitrogen onto the ketone (Scheme 36).<sup>[45](#page-97-0)</sup>

## 4.2. Intermolecular condensation of amine with carbonyl moiety

ATFA-mediated condensation between the substituted allylamine 121 and monoprotected dialdehyde via an iminium ion cascade reaction and subsequent trapping with cyanide produced a bicyclic aminonitrile 122, as disclosed by Martin et al. (Scheme 38). $47$ 



Pedrosa et al. achieved condensation of amino alcohols (123) with different aldehydes to form the chiral perhydro-1,3 benzoxazine-attached cinnamylamines (124) ([Scheme 39\)](#page-11-0). The cinnamylamines were regio- and diastereoselectively methoxy-



Recently, a highly diastereoselective synthesis of the piperidine derivative 118 via Wilkinson's catalyst-mediated doublebond reduction of the allylamine 117 followed by intramolecular reductive amination was disclosed by Bates and Lim (Scheme 37). $46$  The piperidine derivative was used as a precursor to afford the nuphar alkaloid, nupharamine, and the bicyclic heterocycle 119. Reduction of 119 with LAH afforded the saturated analogue 120.

selenenylated across the double bond by treatment with benzeneselenenyl chloride in a mixture of  $MeOH–CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>$  to afford the seleno-compounds (125a,b).<sup>[48](#page-97-0)</sup>

Montchamp's group accomplished the synthesis of P,N-heterocycles (127) via intramolecular Kabachnik–Fields reaction of aldehydes and 3-amino-H-phosphinic acid  $(126).^{49}$  $(126).^{49}$  $(126).^{49}$  The 3-amino-Hphosphinic acid (126) was in turn prepared from the primary allylamine, as depicted in [Scheme 40.](#page-11-0)



Scheme 37.

<span id="page-11-0"></span>

In a different strategy reported recently, Vicario et al. employed triphosgene to effect the condensation reaction with diamines 128, in turn generated from aza-Michael reactions of various amines with an  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated imine, leading to phosphorylated pyrimidone derivatives (129) in good yields, as depicted in Scheme  $41.50$  $41.50$ 



### 4.3. Aldol condensation

A highly efficient synthesis of large quantities of (2S,3R)-3 hydroxy-3-methylproline (133), which is a component of polyoxypeptins, was disclosed by Hamada's group as shown in Scheme 42.<sup>[51](#page-97-0)</sup> They found that (2S,3R)-3-hydroxy-3-methylproline **133** also

serves as an efficient organocatalyst for intramolecular aldol reaction of the aminoacetaldehyde derivative 131 to afford the intermediate 132 with two continuous asymmetric carbons containing a quaternary stereogenic centre. Compound 131 in turn was afforded via dihydroxylation followed by oxidation of the double bond of the substituted allylamine 130. This strategy was observed to be general, as it provided several analogues of the proline compound.

Oshitari and Mandai developed a highly enantioselective azidefree synthesis of oseltamivir (tamiflu) through an intramolecular aldol condensation of the dialdehyde (136), which in turn was accessed from phthaloyl-protected analogue (135) of functional-ized allylamine 134, as depicted in Scheme 43.<sup>[52](#page-97-0)</sup>

Meng et al. transformed the allylamines 137, obtained via aza-MBH reaction of N-(aryl)-4-methylbenzenesulfonamides and acrolein, into dihydropyridines (138) through a sequential intermolecular Michael reaction, intramolecular aldol reaction and a dehydration process in the presence of 2'-hydroxy-biphenyl-2-yl diphenylphosphane and an excess of acrolein (Scheme  $44$ ).<sup>[53](#page-97-0)</sup> They



Scheme 43.

<span id="page-12-0"></span>

discovered that the use of non-polar solvent improved the yield of 138 and reduced the reaction time.

Malacria et al. also reported the intramolecular aldolization of 2 or 3-silyl-epoxy aldehydes (140) bearing a glycinyl side chain, afforded from the corresponding alcohol 139, to construct the Nheterocyclic frameworks of the type 141, which were used for the synthesis of polyhydroxylated piperidine 142 and dehydroamino esters **143** (Scheme 45).<sup>[54](#page-97-0)</sup> They observed that the presence or absence of a triethylsilyl group in a neighbouring position relative to the aldehyde strongly influences the overall selectivity of the cyclization.

### 4.4. Intramolecular hemiketalisation

Benfatti et al. demonstrated that the silyl enol etherfunctionalized allylamines (149), generated by Michael addition of N,O-bis(trimethylsilyl)hydroxylamine to alkylideneacetoacetates (148), spontaneously undergo intramolecular hemiketalisation to afford ethyl 5-hydroxyisoxazolidine-4-carboxylates (150) in high yield (Scheme 48).[57](#page-97-0) The mechanism was studied at the DFT level, which was in complete agreement with the experimental evidence.

Hoffman et al. reported that the  $\beta$ -hydroxy amide (153), generated from acetoin protected allylamine (151) by sequential



#### Scheme 45.

Douelle et al. successfully transformed allylamines (144) bearing an  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated enoate and an aldehyde into pyrrolidine or piperidine derivatives (145), containing vicinal quaternary and tertiary stereocenters, via an intramolecular iodo-aldol heterocyclization reaction (Scheme 46).<sup>[55](#page-97-0)</sup>



Lam's group developed the synthesis of a bicyclic lactone 147 from an  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compound (146) tethered to a ketone electrophile through an amide via  $Et_2Zn-Ni(acac)_2-cata-$ lyzed reductive aldol cyclization, as delineated in Scheme 47.<sup>[56](#page-97-0)</sup>

deprotection and EDCI-mediated coupling with amino acid (152), produced the corresponding oxazole 154 via a cyclo-dehydration-aromatization process [\(Scheme 49\)](#page-13-0). This oxazole derivative was the  $C7 - C14$  fragment of ulapualide A, a natural product with promising antitumour activity.<sup>5</sup>

### 4.5. Schweizer reaction

Kim's group engineered the synthesis of 3,4-disubstituted pyridines (158) from the allylamines (155). A Schweizer reaction between 155 and vinyltriphenylphosphonium bromide afforded the intermediate 156, which cyclized to 157. Basepromoted elimination of tosyl group in 157 followed by a 1,3-proton shift yielded the required pyridines 158 ([Scheme 50](#page-13-0)).[59](#page-97-0)



<span id="page-13-0"></span>

### 5. Nucleophilic substitution reactions

The nucleophilic nature of the amine has been widely used for displacing the leaving group at an appropriate position in the substituted allylamine or that has been introduced by functionalization of the double bond for preparing aza-systems. Besides nitrogen, C- and O-nucleophiles present in the functionalized allylamine also offer an opportunity for cyclization via an intramolecular substitution reaction.

### 5.1. Reactions involving N-nucleophiles

5.1.1. Intramolecular reactions. Raghavan and Krishnaiah reported the conversion of the bromohydrin 160, obtained from N-allyl sulfonamide (159), into the aziridine 161 via base-mediated substitution of the  $\beta$ -bromo group with nitrogen, as shown in Scheme 51.<sup>[60](#page-97-0)</sup> Indeed, the aziridine was formed instead of the intended epoxide, which was being synthesized as part of a synthetic plan to furnish the natural product pinaresid in A.

Shipman's group developed a strategy for the synthesis of 2 methyleneaziridines (165) from 2-bromopropenylamines (164)

 $C_6H_{11}$ , Bn, PMB, (S)- $\alpha$ -Me-Bn; R' = H, OMe; R" = H, Me

via a base-promoted nucleophilic displacement of the halide (Scheme 52). The 2-methyleneaziridines (165) were subsequently utilized for the synthesis of several aza-systems  $(166-168)^{61}$ 

De Kimpe et al. employed substituted allylamines for the efficient synthesis of 3-fluoroazetidines (171). This transformation was achieved in three steps involving sequential imine formation and bromofluorination of alkene followed by reductive cyclization, as delineated in [Scheme 53](#page-14-0). When the allylamine (169) was treated with diphenyl ketone during the imine (170) formation step, the substituted aziridine 172 was formed along with the azetidine (171) ([Scheme 53\)](#page-14-0). $62$  Subsequently, these workers extended the strategy to the synthesis of 3-fluoroazetidine-3 carboxylic acid from 2-(4-methoxyphenoxymethyl)-2 propylamine (171,  $R^3 = CO_2H$ ) where in the final step, the p-OMe group was removed with CAN to provide the alcohol, which was oxidized with Ru in the presence of  $NaIO<sub>4</sub>$  to afford the corresponding acid.

Simultaneously, this group also reported the synthesis of new small-ring aza-heterocyclic  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -amino acids (aziridines 176 and azetidines 177) via dibromination of the double bond of the allylamine 173 followed by base-mediated nucleophilic sub-



<span id="page-14-0"></span>



stitution of a bromide. These substrates were envisaged to be useful synthons and transformation of aziridines 178 into benzothiaze-pines 179 was exemplified (Scheme 54).<sup>[63](#page-97-0)</sup>

allylamine derivative 184 resulted into 185, which was employed in the preparation of the azetidine subunit 186 of penaresidin A (Scheme  $56$ ). $60$ 



Raghavan et al. demonstrated the synthesis of azetidine (182) along with unsaturated sulfoxide (183) in variable amounts by treating the bromohydrin (181), obtained via reaction between Nallyl sulfonamide (180) and NBS, with NaOAc in anhydrous DMF, as shown in Scheme 55. [64](#page-97-0)

Reddy and Rao successfully performed the synthesis of the  $antibiotic (-)-codonopsinine, through the intermediate afforded$ from a chiral allylamine 187. The key steps of the strategy were the asymmetric dihydroxylation of the allylic double bond in 187 via a modified Sharpless reaction and a highly stereoselective



The same workers achieved the asymmetric synthesis of penaresidin A, containing an azetidine diol subunit. Initially, the regio- and stereoselective functionalization of the key intermediate intramolecular acid-catalyzed amidocyclization by nucleophilic displacement of the acetate with carbamate to afford 188 (Scheme 57).[65](#page-97-0)



Homochiral allylamine (189), derived from L-xylose, was used by Yoda et al. as a precursor for the asymmetric synthesis of the naturally occurring polyhydroxylated pyrrolizidine alkaloids, (+)-alexine and (-)-7-epi-alexine, potent glycosidase inhibitor as delineated in Scheme 58. In the first stage allylamines 189 afforded the functionalized pyrrolidines 190, which were then synthetically manipulated to the desired alkaloids.<sup>[66](#page-97-0)</sup>

In a modified approach, Gais et al. and, later Madhusudhan et al. synthesized 3-pyrroline (199) from  $\delta$ -chloro allylamine (198) via base-induced intramolecular substitution of the chloride with amine (Scheme 61).Maddaluno et al. utilized the synthesized 3-pyrroline as a precursor to generate 3-aminopyrrolidines (e.g., 200) and the corresponding lithium amides were evaluated as chiral ligands for enantioselective hydroxyalkylation with *n*-BuLi (Scheme 61).<sup>69</sup>



In an analogous protocol, Jung et al. employed the substituted allylamine 191 to produce a pyrrolidine derivative 192, which served as precursor to DAB1 and  $(-)$ -lentiginosine, as shown in Scheme 59.<sup>[67](#page-97-0)</sup>



Scheme 62.

de Meijere et al. demonstrated that N-(2,3-dibromopropyl)- (methoxycarbonyl) methanesulfanilides (194), generated via dibromination of 193, upon treatment with  $K_2CO_3$  in DMF underwent intramolecular cyclodialkylation of their C,H-acidic positions to furnish cyclopropane-annulated five-membered sultams (195) (Scheme 60). $^{68}$  $^{68}$  $^{68}$  Treatment of sultam (195; Ar=PMP) with RuCl3 and periodic acid, as the co-oxidant, furnished sulfamoylsubstituted monomethyl cyclopropane-1,2-dicarboxylate (196) in high yield, whereas NaIO<sub>4</sub> as co-oxidant yielded the same product in only 30% yield. CAN-mediated deprotection of the PMP group afforded the sultam (197) with free nitrogen.







Viso et al. also utilized substituted allylamines 201 to obtain highly functionalized 3-sulfinyl (202) and 3-sulfonyl 2,5-cisdihydropyrroles (203), respectively. In the developed strategy a leaving group was introduced at the terminal alkene and then a nucleophilic displacement reaction was performed with amide (Scheme  $62$ ).<sup>[70](#page-97-0)</sup>



73%, dr 3:1



In an identical strategy, Monbaliu and Marchand-Brynaert converted the amino alcohol 206 into an activated species with  $CBr<sub>4</sub>-PPh<sub>3</sub>$ -mediated activation. This reactive intermediate underwent an intramolecular nucleophilic substitution by the aniline in the presence of imidazole to afford the 2,5-dihydropyrrole derivative  $207$  (Scheme 64).<sup>[72](#page-97-0)</sup>



In previously reported work by Diez et al., such as  $CBr_4-PPh_3$ mediated activation of a hydroxyl group was also applied to chiral allylamines 208a,b to achieve the synthesis of 2,3-dihydropyrroles 209a,b (Scheme 65). The dihydropyrroles were readily oxidized to 2-substituted pyrrole 210 in the presence of  $DDO<sup>73</sup>$  $DDO<sup>73</sup>$  $DDO<sup>73</sup>$ 

This strategy of intramolecular cyclization was extended to the synthesis of 6-, 7- or higher membered analogues of azaheterocycles. Krishna and Dayaker reported the synthesis of (-)-andrachcinidine, a 2,6-disubstituted piperidine derivative, from the intermediate 218, which in turn was obtained from the allylamine 216, through intramolecular cyclization of the intermediate 217 (Scheme 68).<sup>76</sup>

Gupta and Vankar achieved the synthesis of 2-C-methylene-Nglycosyl amines 220a and 220b from the sugar-based allylamines 219a and 219b, respectively. These products (220a,b) were employed as starting materials for the synthesis of L-allo-, L-altroand L-ido-deoxynojirimycin (DNJ), which are moderate inhibitors of human lysosomal  $\alpha$ -mannosidase ([Scheme 69](#page-17-0)).<sup>77</sup>

Winkler et al. achieved the synthesis of tricyclic ketones 224a and 224b starting from the allyl carbamate 221 via an NaH-



Recently, Yin accomplished the synthesis of highly substituted chiral dihydropyrroles (e.g., 212) from protected allylamine (211) via the use of Au-catalyzed activation and cyclization. Acidpromoted deprotection of 212 yielded the deprotected pyrrole **213** (Scheme 66).<sup>[74](#page-97-0)</sup>



Botta's group also reported the formation of a 1,2,3 trisubstituted pyrrole derivative 215 via intramolecular cyclization of the allylamine 214 with elimination of ethanol in refluxing toluene (Scheme 67).<sup>[75](#page-97-0)</sup>



mediated intramolecular nucleophilic displacement of the tosylprotected hydroxyl group with amide [\(Scheme 70\)](#page-17-0). Initially 221 was transformed to the N-alloc-protected eight-membered intermediate 222. Deprotection of the alloc group followed by reaction with 3-butyne-2-one produced 223, which underwent intrmolecular cyclization in the presence of UV light to afford 224a and 224b. These tricyclic ketones were used in the preparation of simplified analogues of manazamine A, a marine natural product.<sup>78</sup>

The protecting group present on the amino group of the allylamine has also been demonstrated to be a leaving group, leading to an intramolecular nucleophilic substitution reaction to afford cyclic frameworks. The synthesis of a 5'-protected bicyclic cytosine analogue 226 was accomplished by Williams et al. via the treatment of trifluoroacetyl-protected allylamine-tethered nucleoside 225 with aqueous ammonia (Scheme  $71$ ).<sup>[79](#page-97-0)</sup> Phosphitylation of 226 with 2cyanoethyl-N,N'-diisopropyl chlorophosphoramidite afforded the phosphoramidite derivative 227.

The enantioselective synthesis of both enantiomers of 4,5,6 and 3,4,5,6-substituted azepanes (230 and 231) was achieved by Lee and Beak from highly diastereo- and enantioenriched enecarbamates 229, which in turn were generated by (-)-sparteine-mediated asymmetric deprotonative lithiations of  $N-$ Boc-N-PMP-2,3-substituted allylamines (228) with  $n$ -BuLi, followed by conjugate addition to ethyl p-bromocinnamate (Scheme  $72$ ). $80$ 

Tanaka et al. achieved the synthesis of a series of 6 substituted 4-sulfonyl-1,4-diazepane-2,5-diones 233 from the



<span id="page-17-0"></span>

primary allylamines 232 generated via MBH chemistry as delineated in Scheme 73. These compounds were reported to exhibit good inhibitory activity against recombinant human chymase.[81](#page-97-0)

5.1.2. Intermolecular reactions. The preparation of a tricyclic pyrroloquinoline derivative 235, representing the framework of the cylindricine and lepadiformine alkaloids, was accomplished by Tanner et al. in a single operation via a transannular Mannich



 $Ar = Ph$ , 2-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-OEtC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-naphthyl, *c*-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>; Z = Boc, COCF<sub>3</sub>

reaction involving a macrocyclic diketoamine 234, which was in turn obtained from the N-Boc-allylamine as shown in Scheme 74.<sup>[82](#page-97-0)</sup>

parent silapiperidine was also demonstrated by treating 239 with a base (n-BuLi or t-BuLi) and then intercepting the resulting delocalized amine with an electrophilic species.



Scheme 74.

Gonzalez et al. reported the synthesis of unsaturated azamacrocycles  $(236-238)$  via the reaction of a bispropargyl bromide enediyne with several bis-NH-allylsulfonamide nucleophiles under basic conditions (Scheme 75).<sup>83</sup>

An identical strategy was adopted by Fang and Assoud to achieve the synthesis of tri- and tetrasubstituted 1,2-azaborolyls (Ab) (243 and 244). The dilithiation-directed cyclization of substituted allylamines 240 gave 241, which via transmetalation afforded the



Scheme 75.

Malacria's group disclosed a novel synthesis of 3-silapiperidines (e.g., 239). The key step involved a formal double nucleophilic substitution reaction between (bromomethyl)dimethylsilyl chloride (BMDMSCI) and an N,C-sp<sup>2</sup>-1,4-dianionic species generated from N-phenyl allylamine (Scheme 76).<sup>[84](#page-97-0)</sup> Functionalization of the

target compounds in good yields. For methylallylamine, the dilithiation protocol was successful, but, for terminally methylated allylamine, 1- ,2-azazircona-4-cyclopentane 242 were prepared (Scheme 77).<sup>85</sup> In particular, the generated anionic 1,2,4-trimethyl-1,2-azaborolyl 243 and 1,2,3,4-tetramethyl-1,2-azaborolyl 244 were





R = H, Me; Z = Me, t-Bu; R = Me, i-Pr, Ph; M = K, Li; Cp =  $C_5Me_4H$ 

shown to be good supporting ancillary ligands in group IV metal complexes.

## 5.2. Reactions involving C-nucleophiles

An intramolecular nucleophilic attack involving the carbon nucleophiles in substituted allylamines also results in the formation of aza-systems. Couty's group managed the synthesis of an enantiomerically pure N-allyl azetidine  $(246)$  from the allylamine derivative 245 via a base-promoted intramolecular nucleophilic displacement of the chloride. The triflate salts (247a,b) of the azetidine underwent a base-mediated stereoelective [1,3]-sigmatropic shift to produce the azetidines (248a,b), respectively, with an  $\alpha$ -quaternary centre (Scheme 78).[86](#page-97-0)

Compernolle et al. disclosed the preparation of pyrrolidine 252 from allylamine  $251$  via  $OsO<sub>4</sub>$ -mediated bishydroxylation of the double bond, and epoxide formation followed by base-mediated epoxide ring opening and concomitant ring closure (Scheme 80).<sup>[88](#page-97-0)</sup>

Yao et al. synthesized a novel class of conformationally restricted (6S,7S)-N-hydroxy-6-carboxamide-5-azaspiro[2.5]octane-7-carboxamides (255), which inhibit the protease that is responsible for human epidermal growth factor receptor-2 (HER-2) shedding and has been implicated in the pathogenesis of various cancers.<sup>89</sup> The cyclic precursor to 255, which is 254, was prepared from the substituted allylamine 253 via a base-promoted nucleo-philic reaction, as delineated in Scheme 81.<sup>[90](#page-98-0)</sup>

Hayes' group initially disclosed a strategy for the enantioselective synthesis of  $(-)$ -omuralide and 7-epi- $(-)$ -omuralide, which utilized a base-mediated ring closure of a substituted allylamine



In an earlier reported strategy quite similar to that reported above, Van Speybroeck et al. isolated phosphono- $\beta$ -lactams 250 by treating the aminophosphonates **249** with base, as delineated in Scheme 79.<sup>[87](#page-97-0)</sup>



Scheme 79.

256 to obtain 3-pyrroline 257, which was the starting substrate (Scheme 82). $91$  Later, they discovered a second general route to these natural products and also disclosed the synthesis of  $(+)$ -lactacystin. $92$ 

The allylamides (258) were utilized by Prati et al. for the generation of 2-substituted and 2,3-disubstituted pyrroles (259). The protocol involved chlorination of the amide 258 followed by baseinduced displacement of the chloro functionality with a C-nucleo-phile, as depicted in Scheme 83.[93](#page-98-0)



Scheme 80.



Z = Bn, Cbz; R = Me, t-Bu; X = Cl, I; Z '= H, Me, CO<sub>2</sub>Me; Ar = Ph, 2-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-Me-4-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>

Scheme 81.





Scheme 83.

Wang et al. synthesized  $\alpha$ -alkylidene aza-cycloketones (261) with defined olefin geometry through sequential I-Li exchange in vinyl iodide (260) followed by intramolecular nucleophilic acyl substitution of the b-amino-alkenyllithium ester (Scheme 84). This key transformation was used to perform a concise total synthesis of allopumiliotoxin.<sup>[94](#page-98-0)</sup>

thesis of the bicyclic core, 2,3-dihydro-2-benzazepine 265, of a bioactive compound 266, exhibiting potent muscarinic (M3) activity, from the allylamine derivative 264 under Mitsunobu condi-tions, as depicted in Scheme 86.[97](#page-98-0)





n = 1, 2; R<sup>1</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>2</sup> = H, OBn; R<sup>3</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>4</sup> = H, n-Bu, CH<sub>2</sub>OTBS, Ph; R<sup>5</sup> = H, n-Bu, CH<sub>2</sub>OTBS; Z = i-Pr, Bn

### Scheme 84.

#### 5.3. Reactions involving O-nucleophiles

Braddock et al. reported stereoselective intramolecular synbromoetherification of enyne 262a to generate the morpholineattached disubstituted-allene  $(263a)^{.95}$  $(263a)^{.95}$  $(263a)^{.95}$  More recently the strategy was emulated by Tang's group to achieve the synthesis of lactone **263b** with allenes **262b** (Scheme 85). $96$ 



### 6. Intramolecular Mitsunobu reactions

Functionalized allylamines bearing an alcohol moiety have been widely employed for the Mitsunobu reaction to access azaframeworks of variable ring size. Evans et al. achieved the syn-

The seven-membered ring structure **268** of  $(-)$ -aurantioclavine, an ergot alkaloid of the isopavine family originally isolated from Papaveraceae plants, was generated from the indole derivative (267) under Mitsunobu conditions in excellent yield by Stoltz et al. (Scheme 87).<sup>[98](#page-98-0)</sup>

Fukuyama's group described an enantioselective synthesis of the ABCE rings of manzamine A. In particular the synthesis of the eight-membered E-ring 270 of manzamine A was achieved by an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction of the substituted allylamine 269 (Scheme 88).<sup>[99](#page-98-0)</sup>

Tomooka et al. reported the synthesis of a chiral nine-membered diallylic cyclic amide (272) without any stereogenic carbon, through an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction of the (E)-allyl amide on the (Z)-allyl alcohol in 271 under high dilution (0.01 M) ([Scheme 89\)](#page-21-0). These nine-membered diallylic cyclic aza-heterocycles were shown to display a remarkably stable planar chirality.<sup>100</sup>

### 7. Lactamization reactions

Amide coupling of the carboxylic acid or substitution of the alkoxy group of the ester by an internal amino group of an appro-



<span id="page-21-0"></span>

priately substituted allylamine induces cyclization leading to a lactam. Essentially the size of the lactam ring is dependent on the relative position of the amine and the acid or the alkoxy group.

# 7.1. Synthesis of  $\beta$ -lactams

An enantiopure substituted azetidine (275) was generated by Davis et al. from a  $\beta$ -amino acid (274) via DCC-mediated intramolecular amide coupling, as depicted in Scheme 90. The amino acid 274 was in turn obtained from the aza-MBH adduct 273 via cationic Rh-catalyzed hydrogenation, m-CPBA-mediated oxidation of the sulfinyl group and saponification of the ester.<sup>101</sup>

multisubstituted  $\gamma$ -butyrolactams **279** in good yields as disclosed by Shindo et al. (Scheme 92).<sup>103</sup> They further observed that the reaction was successful if only one of the leaving groups, such as benzyl is activated.





LiHMDS-mediated intramolecular cyclization in the dehydro-bamino esters 276a,b enabled Benfatti et al. to achieve a highly enantioselective synthesis of the  $\beta$ -lactams 277a,b with retention of the stereochemistry (Scheme 91).<sup>[102](#page-98-0)</sup>



### 7.2. Synthesis of  $\gamma$ -lactams

The amino enolates 278 underwent intramolecular N-acylation in the presence of SOCl<sub>2</sub> or MeOSOCl to produce the corresponding

Grison's group synthesized the 3,4-dihydroxy-pyrrolidin-2 ones 281 via a simple strategy based on the asymmetric dihydroxylation of the  $\gamma$ -amino- $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated esters (280) followed by TEA-induced intramolecular lactamization (Scheme 93). These compounds exhibited a partial inhibition for  $\alpha$ -glucosidase, but were inactive towards other glycosidases.<sup>104</sup>

Very recently Mo et al. disclosed the synthesis of a chiral pyrrolidine derivative 283 from the N-Boc-protected diazo compound 282 via a Wolff rearrangement under photochemical irradiation conditions (Scheme  $94$ ).<sup>[105](#page-98-0)</sup> The pyrrolidine derivative 283 was utilized for the synthesis of a variety of condensed (284) and transannular ring structures 285 incorporating pyrrolidine via RCM as a key step. Using the strategy these workers were also able to achieve the synthesis of (R)-pyrolam A.







Scheme 94.

Dhavale et al. demonstrated the synthesis of new pentahydroxyindolizidine alkaloids 287 and 288 from the pyrrolidines, which in turn were generated from a sugar-derived  $\gamma$ -amino  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated ester (286). Their synthetic strategy to generate the pyrrolidines involved asymmetric dihydroxylation, and hydrogenation followed by Pd/C-mediated catalytic hydrogenation and N-Cbz deprotection (Scheme 95). Removal of the 1,2-acetonide functionality followed by reductive amination gave the final products. Glycosidase inhibitory activity studies indicated that 287 and 288 inhibit  $\beta$ -xylanase and  $\beta$ -glucosidase in the millimolar range.<sup>[106](#page-98-0)</sup>

group, which was then hydrogenated to induce a tandem reaction involving deprotection and lactamization.<sup>108</sup>

In a similar strategy, Sudalai's group achieved the synthesis of chiral pyrrolidones  $297$  and  $298$  (Scheme  $98$ ).<sup>[109](#page-98-0)</sup> After dihydroxylation of the double bond in 295, the product 296, upon hydrogenation in the presence of Raney-Ni, yielded 297. On the other hand, a direct hydrogenation of 295 yielded a lactam 298.

Davies et al. demonstrated that chemoselective N-allyl deprotection of the conjugate addition products 299 and 301 of lithium



Very recently, Sperry et al. reported Pd(OH)<sub>2</sub>-mediated hydrogenation of the allylamine derivative 289 under acidic conditions to effect lactamization to afford the 2-pyrrolidinone 290 (Scheme 96). The pyrrolidinone 290 was further utilized to achieve the synthesis of the natural product,  $(-)$ -berkeleyamide A, along with  $(-)$ -10-epiberkeleyamide A[.107](#page-98-0)

amide and N,N-bisallylamine by treating with  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  and 1,3-DMBA followed by intramolecular cyclization yielded aminopyrrolidinones 300 and 302, respectively, in excellent yields and high ees ([Scheme 99\)](#page-23-0).<sup>[110](#page-98-0)</sup>

De Kimpe et al. reported that the conversion of 2-alkoxy-4 amino-2-pentanoate (303) into 1-isopropyl-3-methoxy-5,5-



Scheme 96.

Kim et al. synthesized the  $\gamma$ -lactams 292 and 293 including Diminolyxitol (294), a potent  $\alpha$ -galactosidase inhibitor as shown in Scheme 97. The process involved dihydroxylation of the double bond in 291 followed by transformation into an isopropylidene dimethylpyrrolidin-2-one (305), through spontaneous cyclization of the intermediate 2-methoxypentanoate, originated by alkaline work up of the hydrogenated product of the hydrochloride salt of 304 on silica gel ([Scheme 100](#page-23-0)).<sup>111</sup>



<span id="page-23-0"></span>



Scheme 100.

Elsner et al. described the transformation of the  $\alpha$ -vinylated imino ester 306 into the corresponding 2,3-disubstituted  $\gamma$ -lactams (307a,b) by a three-step process involving homogeneous hydrogenation of the double bond with Wilkinson's catalyst followed by transesterification of the two ester groups and subsequent hydro-lysis/cyclization with aq AcOH, as shown in Scheme 101.<sup>[112](#page-98-0)</sup>



Beylin et al. described the synthesis of the chiral  $\gamma$ -lactam (309), side chain of the potent gyrase/topoisomerase inhibitors and antibacterial agents, amino-quinazolinediones (310), by intramolecular reductive cyclization of the Michael addition product of MeNO<sub>2</sub> to enantiomerically enriched  $\delta$ -aminoenoate (308) (Scheme  $102$ ).<sup>113</sup>

Mukaiyama et al. developed a new method for the synthesis of dihydropyridin-2-one (316) under weakly basic conditions from the substituted allylamine 315, accessed by an addition reaction of Brassard's diene to nosyl imine 314 [\(Scheme 104\)](#page-24-0).<sup>[115](#page-98-0)</sup>

With the objective of developing an easy and scalable approach for the antitubercular compound R207910, our group developed a strategy to obtain 3-arylidene-2-quinolones (318) from the allylamines 317 via TFA-mediated tandem Claisen rearrangement, intramolecular cyclization and subsequent isomerization. A similar synthetic protocol with the MBH derivatives of acrylonitrile provided the 3-aryl-2-aminoquinolines  $(319)$  ([Scheme 105](#page-24-0)).<sup>116</sup>

Lamaty et al. developed a new approach for the synthesis of 4 aryl-1-methyl-4-1H-pyrrolo [3,2-c]quinoline (324) and 4-amino-1-methyl-4-1H-pyrrolo-[3,2-c]quinoline (325) derivatives from the allylamine 320 using MW-assisted chemistry. The key steps involved RCM of the N,N-bisallylamine (320), and base-catalyzed aromatization and intramolecular lactamization to obtain 322. Lactam  $(322)$  by POCl<sub>3</sub>-mediated chlorination produce the imidoyl chloride (323). Pyrrolo[3,2-c]quinolines (324 and 325) were gen-



### 7.3. Synthesis of  $\delta$ -lactams

The six-membered  $\delta$ -lactam (312) was synthesized by Zhou and Magomedov from the appropriately substituted N-nosyl allylamine 311 via DBU-mediated intramolecular coupling of amine with ester in refluxing MeCN. The  $\delta$ -lactam (312) was used as a precursor for preparing pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-2-one (313) (Scheme 103).<sup>[114](#page-98-0)</sup>

erated in good yields through amination or Pd-catalyzed cross coupling of the imidoyl chloride under MW conditions [\(Scheme](#page-24-0) [106\)](#page-24-0).[117](#page-98-0)

Breuning and Hein reported the first enantioselective synthesis of a C2-symmetric 2-endo,6-endo-disubstituted bispidine (3,7 diazabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane) (329). The key step in the process was a Michael addition of the protected  $\beta$ -amino ester, methyl  $(R)$ -3- $\{N-$ 



Scheme 103.

<span id="page-24-0"></span>



 $R = H$ , 4-Cl; Ar = Ph, 2-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>,  $2,4$ -Cl<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>; EWG = CN

 $R = H$ , 3,4,5-(OMe)<sub>3,</sub> 4-Cl, 4-F, 4Br, Me, 4-OMe 2-Me; Ar = Ph, 2-ClC $_6$ H<sub>4</sub>, 2-FC $_6$ H<sub>4</sub>, 4-BrC $_6$ H<sub>4</sub> 2,4-Cl<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>, 2-pyridyl; EWG = CO<sub>2</sub>Me, CO<sub>2</sub>Et, CO2*t*-Bu

#### Scheme 105.

inhibitors, some of which were found to be effective via oral administration in a mouse model of chronic dermatitis [\(Scheme](#page-25-0)  $108$ ).<sup>119</sup> The strategy involved condensation of **330** with glycine ethyl ester followed by deprotection of the Boc group. Subsequent introduction of a TMB group followed by ester hydrolysis gave the amino acid, which upon lactamization furnished 331, which was transformed to 332.

Sakai et al. demonstrated that, on treatment with t-BuLi, linear 3-aminoalkanoates (333) were converted stereoselectively into five- and seven-membered lactams (*trans*-**334** and *cis*-**335a**,  $R^2$ =H



Scheme 106.

benzyl-N- $[(S)-1]$ -phenylethyl $]$ amino $]$ -3-phenylpropionate, to its  $\alpha$ methylene derivative (326), delivering an anti, anti-configured  $\alpha, \alpha'$ methylene-bridged bis( $\beta$ -amino ester) (327) as the major diastereomer. Oxidative debenzylation, and reduction of the ester group afforded the bis-alcohol, which upon mesylation undergo spontaneous cyclization to yield bispiperidine (329) in 73% yield (Scheme 107).<sup>[118](#page-98-0)</sup> Alternative cyclization-reduction via dilactam (328) was less successful and gave 329 in low yields.

or **335b**  $R^2$ =Me) via an initial cyclization of **333** to the azetidin-2one and a subsequent aza-[1,2] or -[2,3] rearrangement reaction ([Scheme 109](#page-25-0)).<sup>120</sup>

### 7.5. Synthesis of macrocyclic lactams

Dory et al. achieved the synthesis of four  $C_n$ -symmetric macrocyclic lactams, cyclo-[NHCH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO]<sub>n</sub> (340,



### 7.4. Synthesis of seven-membered lactams

Maruoka et al. synthesized a series of 6-benzyl-substituted 4 aminocarbonyl-1,4-diazepane-2,5-diones (332) from the  $\beta$ -amino acid (330). These compounds were evaluated as human chymase  $n=2$ ; 341,  $n=3$ ; 342,  $n=4$ ) and cyclo-[NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=  $CH-CO<sub>3</sub>$  (343), through macrocyclization or cyclooligomerization of the aminoesters (337, 338) or aminothioester (339), which were generated from trans- $\beta$ -hydromuconic acid  $(336)$  [\(Scheme 110](#page-25-0)).<sup>121</sup>

<span id="page-25-0"></span>



Bowers et al. engineered the synthesis of the naturally occurring and potent histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitor peptide isostere of FK228, via sequential  $I_2$ -mediated S-S bond formation and amide coupling ([Scheme 111\)](#page-26-0).<sup>122</sup>A coupling reaction of the allylamine 344 with 345 produced the amine 346, which on treatment with  $I_2$ underwent oxidative deprotection of the bis(thiotrityl) groups and concomitant cyclization to yield 347 in excellent yields. Saponification of the ester followed by removal of the Boc group gave the TFA salt, which underwent a macrolactamization reaction in the presence of HATU to the desired product.

Cavelier's group accomplished a solid-support synthesis of oxoapratoxin A, an oxazoline analogue of apratoxin A, from the allylamine derivative 348 using Fmoc chemistry (Scheme  $112$ ).<sup>[123](#page-98-0)</sup> The macrocyclization of the intermediate 349 was performed without epimerization, using HATU as the reagent, although BOP or DPPA also gave a similar product. Finally, DAST was employed for the conversion of the serine moiety into the corresponding oxazoline derivative to yield oxoapratoxin A in quantitative yield.

### 8. Synthesis of oxazolidinones

Oxazolidine is an important heterocyclic motif and serves as a useful synthetic intermediate, which can be manipulated to a range of significant structural subunits. Compounds belonging to this class could be readily generated from the allylamine derivatives through several routes such as (a) cyclization through intramolecular nucleophilic displacement of an alkoxy group with a neighbouring hydroxyl functionality, (b) opening of the epoxide ring generated on the alkene of an allyl carbamate by the neighbouring carbamate moiety,  $(c)$  CO<sub>2</sub> insertion and  $(d)$  CO insertion.

<span id="page-26-0"></span>



#### Scheme 112.

# 8.1. Synthesis via participation of neighbouring hydroxyl functionality

Nishi's group reported the synthesis of oxazolidinones (351) by deprotection of the ester group of substituted allyl carbamates 350 followed by KOt-Bu-mediated intramolecular cyclization as shown in Scheme 113. These oxazolidinones were transformed into enantiomerically enriched  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -disubstituted  $\alpha$ -amino alcohols 351, which were precursors to intermediates of a novel immunomod-ulator FTY720.<sup>[124](#page-98-0)</sup>

Similarly, Martinkova et al. employed NaH-mediated intramolecular cyclization to transform the allyl carbamate 354 into oxazolidinone 355, which was utilized for the stereoselective synthesis of (2S)-a-(hydroxymethyl)glutamic acid (ent-HMG) and  $(+)$ -myriocin [\(Scheme 115](#page-27-0)).<sup>[126](#page-98-0)</sup>

Oxazolidinone 357, generated from the acetonide-protected allylamine 356 and subsequent NaH-mediated intramolecular cyclization, was used by Ichikawa et al. for the synthesis of a cytotoxic anhydrosphingosine marine natural product, pachastrissamine, as depicted in [Scheme 116](#page-27-0).<sup>[127](#page-98-0)</sup>



R = Me, Et; Ar = 2-furyl, 2-(N-methyl)pyrrole, 2-thienyl, 2-(3-Cl)thienyl, 2-(3-Me)thienyl, 2-(3-SMe)thienyl, 2-(3-OPh)thienyl, 4-OBnC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>



Scheme 113.

Singh and Han transformed the achiral N-Boc protected allylamine **353** into (-)-cytoxazone, a cytokinin modulator isolated from Streptomyces species, via base-promoted displacement of the alkoxy group of the carbamate with a secondary hydroxyl functionality (Scheme 114).<sup>125</sup>

Mann's group prepared the oxazolidone derivative 359 by treating the anti-allylamine 358 with NaH, as shown in [Scheme 117.](#page-27-0) The *anti* stereochemistry of 358 was assigned on the basis of an NOE experiment of the synthesized oxazolidone derivative  $(359).$ <sup>[128](#page-98-0)</sup> The amine was also employed for the synthesis of



<span id="page-27-0"></span>

 $(+)$ -epiquinamide. The allylamine derivative was reacted with isopropenyl acetate to yield the N-acylated product. Hydroformylation of the double bond followed by hydrogenation in the presence of Pearlman's catalyst led to the production of  $(+)$ -epiquinamide via four reductive reactions in one pot.



Kim et al. described the stereoselective synthesis of bioactive (2S,3S,4S)-3,4-dihydroxyglutamic acid hydrochloride salt (362) by functional transformation of the substituted allylamine 360 via an oxazolidinone intermediate 361 (Scheme 118).<sup>[129](#page-98-0)</sup>

Similarly, Evans et al. also demonstrated the synthesis of oxazolidinone (367) from 3-amino-substituted 1-arylthio-1 nitroalkene (366). In the presence of  $SiO<sub>2</sub>$ , the intramolecular epoxide ring opening initiated by the carbamate led to subsequent elimination of the nitro group followed by migration of the thio-ester group ([Scheme 121](#page-28-0)).<sup>[132](#page-98-0)</sup>

Seo et al. developed a strategy to convert allyl carbamates 368 into the corresponding  $\alpha$ -hydroxy- $\beta$ -amino acids (370) using oxazolidinones 369a, b as the intermediates (Scheme  $122$ ).<sup>133</sup>

Lindsley's group prepared oxazolidinone 372 by treating the allylamine  $371$  with  $SOCl<sub>2</sub>$ , which was transformed into  $373$ , an intermediate that was used in the synthesis of lucentamycin A ([Scheme 123\)](#page-28-0).[134](#page-98-0)

### 8.3. Synthesis via  $CO<sub>2</sub>$  insertion reactions

Munoz et al. developed a one-pot procedure for the convenient synthesis of oxazolidinones (375) from substituted allylamines 374



Scheme 118.

In a different approach, Wrobel et al. synthesized oxazolidinone 363 using base-mediated intermolecular attack of the hydroxyl functionality, originated by epoxide ring opening of 2 phenyloxirane with allyl carbamate (Scheme 119).<sup>130</sup>



Scheme 119

## 8.2. Synthesis via participation of neighbouring carbamate functionality

Wipf and Pierce reported the synthesis of oxazolidinones (365) from the allyl carbamates 364 via epoxidation of the alkene with m-CPBA followed by in situ ring opening by the carbamate group ([Scheme 120\)](#page-28-0).<sup>[131](#page-98-0)</sup>

using PhTMG as a base and a solution of  $CO<sub>2</sub>$  in MeCN followed by the addition of  $I_2$  ([Scheme 124](#page-28-0)).<sup>135</sup> Later, they extended this methodology for the asymmetric synthesis of N-protected oxazolidinones 377. Here, the iodocyclization was applied to enantiomerically pure allylphenethyl amine  $376$  in the presence of  $CO<sub>2</sub>$ ([Scheme 125\)](#page-28-0).

The synthesis of 5-vinyloxazolidinones  $(379)$  from  $(E)-4-$ (benzylamino)-2-butenyl methyl carbonates (378) by Yoshida's group involved a  $CO<sub>2</sub>$  fixation–elimination process in the presence of a Pd catalyst. They observed that the presence of DBU is necessary for the efficient fixation of  $CO<sub>2</sub>$  [\(Scheme 126\)](#page-28-0). Carrying out the reaction in argon atmosphere decreased the yield significantly, due to the formation of aziridines 380 (Scheme  $126$ ).<sup>136</sup>

Vargas et al. disclosed a one-pot procedure for the preparation of enantiomerically pure oxazolidinone, e.g., 383 from the N,Ndibenzylallylamine derivative 381 via sequential epoxide formation to generate 382, and monodeprotection of the amino group fol-lowed by NaHCO<sub>3</sub> treatment [\(Scheme 127](#page-28-0)).<sup>[137](#page-98-0)</sup>

<span id="page-28-0"></span>

Scheme 120.

# 8.4. Synthesis via CO insertion reactions



Chandrasekhar and Tiwari achieved the stereoselective synthesis of the C10–C24 fragment (386) of a macrocyclic spermidine alkaloid,  $(+)$ -cannabisativine, via a ring-closing metathesis reaction of the oxazolidinone (385), generated from the highly substituted







#### Scheme 123.



 $R<sup>1</sup> = H$ , Me, Ph; R<sup>2</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>3</sup> = H, CH<sub>2</sub>OBn; Z = Bn

Scheme 124.

allylamine derivative (384) containing a  $\beta$ -hydroxyl group by reacting with  $(Im)_2CO$  [\(Scheme 128](#page-29-0)).<sup>138</sup>

In a more recent report, Pyne's group adopted similar strategy for the conversion of allylamine derivative 387 to hyacinthacine alkaloids, hyacinthacines B3 and B7, which are known to exhibit relatively weak glycosidase inhibitory activities and their absolute configuration was also established [\(Scheme 129\)](#page-29-0).<sup>[139](#page-98-0)</sup> Triphosgene



 $R^1$  = H, CO<sub>2</sub>Me, Ph; R<sup>2</sup> = H, Me, CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, Ph, 2-cyclohexenylmethyl, Bn, CO<sub>2</sub>Me, CH<sub>2</sub>OH;  $R^3$  = H, CH<sub>2</sub>OBn; R<sup>4</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>5</sup> = H, Me, Ph; I<sup>+</sup> = I<sub>2</sub>, NIS, Bis(pyridine)iodoniumtetrafluoroborate

### Scheme 125.



Scheme 126.





was used as the CO source by these workers to prepare the oxazolidine 388, which undergoes the metathesis reaction to yield the bicyclic compound 389.

In order to determine the stereochemistry of the diamines 391, Cui et al. transformed 390 into their corresponding imdazolidine-2 thiones (392) as illustrated in Scheme  $130.<sup>140</sup>$  $130.<sup>140</sup>$  $130.<sup>140</sup>$  The diamine,

<span id="page-29-0"></span>

#### Scheme 129.

obtained by sequential hydroxyl protection followed by amino deprotection, was treated with thiophosgene in the presence of a base to give their corresponding imdazolidine-2-thiones (392).





### 9. Friedel-Crafts reactions

Intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation of N-benzylated or -arylated allylamines has been successfully employed to achieve the synthesis of a variety of N-heterocycles. Hayashi and Cook synthesized the N-tosyl-4-vinyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline derivatives  $(394-396)$  from the N-benzylated allylamines  $(393)$ by an InCl<sub>3</sub>-mediated intramolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction (Scheme 131).<sup>[141](#page-98-0)</sup>

(398) in good yields through intramolecular hydroarylations (Scheme 132)[.142](#page-98-0)

Bandini et al. transformed the allylamines 400 tethered to an indole moiety into 4-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carbolines  $(401a,b)$  by InBr<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed intramolecular Friedel-Crafts cyclization [\(Scheme 133\)](#page-30-0). The amines 400 in turn were prepared from another amine 399 via ring-closing metathesis. An asymmetric version of this reaction was attempted with aluminium-based chiral Lewis acids to yield products with low ees.<sup>143</sup>

Subsequently, these workers described an alternative procedure for the conventional Friedel–Crafts strategy to generate 4-vinyl-1,2,3,4tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carbolines (403) and 1-vinyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro- $\gamma$ -carbolines (404 and 406). The approach involved Pd-catalyzed regioselective intramolecular allylic alkylation of the allylamines (402 and 405) present at the 2-position of the indole subunit [\(Scheme 134](#page-30-0)).<sup>144</sup>

Liu and Widenhoefer used stoichiometric CuCl<sub>2</sub> as a terminal oxidant to construct a tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carbolinone derivative (408) from the substituted allylamide 407 through Pd-catalyzed carboalkox-ylation of the unactivated olefin [\(Scheme 135](#page-30-0)).<sup>145</sup>





Xiao's group used an organocatalyst (C-1) for the enantioselective transformation of N-protected 4-[3-(dimethylamino)benzylamino] but-2-enals (397) into the corresponding tetrahydroisoquinolines

 $AlCl<sub>3</sub>$ -mediated Friedel-Crafts cyclization followed by acetyl deprotection allowed Sakami et al. to transform the N-allyl acetanilide (409) into 4,4-dimethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline (410)



<span id="page-30-0"></span>



Scheme 135.



tetramethyl-8-methoxyjulolidine (413) via two sequential Friedel-Crafts type electrophilic aromatic substitution reactions. Compound 413 in turn was prepared from 3-methoxy-N,N-bis(3 methylbut-2-enyl)aniline 412 (Scheme 137).<sup>147</sup>

Lim and RajanBabu demonstrated that seleniranium ions at low temperatures ( $-90$  to  $-78$  °C) efficiently initiate Friedel–Crafts cyclization if a suitably placed arene is allowed to react, even when the arene is unactivated. This was exemplified by the synthesis of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolines (417) from N-allyl anilines (416) ([Scheme 138](#page-31-0))[.148](#page-98-0)

The superelectrophilic activation of N-allylic sulfonamides (418) in superacid ( $HF-SBF_5$ ) was demonstrated by Thibaudeau et al. to



#### Scheme 136.

Uddin and Marnett achieved the synthesis of fluorescent dyes, 5- and 6-carboxy-X-rhodamines (414 and 415), having multiple npropylene or  $\gamma$ , $\gamma$ -dimethylpropylene groups bridging terminal nitrogen atoms and the central xanthene core, from 1,1,7,7be an efficient method to access either benzofused sultams  $(419-423)$  of different ring size through intramolecular Friedel-Crafts reaction or acyclic fluorinated products via hydrofluorination reactions ([Scheme 139\)](#page-31-0).<sup>[149](#page-98-0)</sup> In the HF $-$ SbF<sub>5</sub>-promoted reactions, the



Scheme 137.

<span id="page-31-0"></span>

Scheme 138.

saponification and PPA-mediated intramolecular cyclization, as depicted in [Scheme 142](#page-32-0). [152](#page-98-0)

 $N$ -Allyl-N-benzyl-substituted  $\alpha$ -naphthylamines (434) were demonstrated by Palma et al. to undergo sequential aromatic amino-Claisen rearrangement and intramolecular Friedel-Crafts alkylation to provide access to a series of 13-acetyl-7,12-dihydro-7- ethylbenz[e]naphtho[1,2-b]azepines (435), as described in [Scheme](#page-32-0) [143](#page-32-0).<sup>[153](#page-98-0)</sup> In continuation of this work, the same research group



#### Scheme 139.

conditions were observed to be crucial for the selective formation of the sultam.

N-Allyl-N-carbethoxy-substituted aminothiophenes and furans (424 and 426) were subjected to Pd(II)-catalyzed intramolecular oxidative coupling reactions by Beccalli et al. to afford thieno- and furopyrroles (425 and 427), as shown in Scheme 140. The process involved nucleophilic attack of a heteroaromatic carbon or the internal carbon of the  $\pi$ -olefin complex through a 5-exo-trig ring formation.<sup>150</sup> The catalytic cycle was promoted by the use of  $CuCl<sub>2</sub>$ as the cocatalyst and  $O<sub>2</sub>$  as the re-oxidant.







#### Scheme 140.

Ellman's group successfully transformed the substituted allylamines (428) into potent kinase inhibitors 430 by condensation with 4-fluorophenyl tosylmethyl isonitrile in the presence of glyoxylic acid followed by Rh-catalyzed intramolecular alkylation by C-H bond activation of the enantiopure N-allyl imidazoles ( $429$ ) (Scheme 141).<sup>[151](#page-98-0)</sup>

The presence of a double bond in the allylamine makes it a suitable substrate for cycloaddition reactions. In the last few years, applications of allylamine derivatives for cycloaddition reactions to produce aza-systems have grown tremendously.





Our group has developed a general strategy to access 2 arylidene-2,3-dihydro-pyrrolizin-1-ones (433) via treatment of primary allylamines (431), afforded from the MBH adducts, with dimethoxytetrahydrofuran to produce 432 followed by

### 10.1. [1,3]-Dipolar cycloaddition reactions

10. Cycloaddition reactions

Allylamine acts as an efficient dipolarophile to undergo cycloaddition reactions with different 1,3-dipoles including azomethine

<span id="page-32-0"></span>



ylide, nitrile oxide, nitrone, nitrileimine and azide present within the allylamine or generated by functional manipulation, leading to the formation of fused heterocyclic systems. This reaction could be achieved intermolecularly by the use of an external 1,3-dipole to offer novel heterocycles.

Rabasso and Fadel synthesized  $\beta$ -aminopyrrolidinephosphonates (442) via 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition of amine 441 with vinylphosphonates 440 in the presence of trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) under mild conditions (Scheme 144). On the other hand similar reactions of **441** with the Z-isomer of  $\beta$ -(aminomethyl)vinylphosphonate afforded the  $cis$ - $\gamma$ -aminopyrrolidinephosphonate (cis-444), whereas the E-isomer led to the trans-product (trans- $444$ ) (Scheme 145).<sup>155</sup>

Neuschl et al. demonstrated the reaction of 2-allylamino benzaldehyde (450) with N-substituted glycine esters under MW irradiation and solvent-free conditions to generate ethyl hexahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]quinoline-2-carboxylates (451), as shown in [Scheme 147.](#page-33-0) [158](#page-98-0)

This group also generated 453 from the allylamide 452. The allylamine 453 yielded imidazolidin-4-one (454) via an intermolecular [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition of the in situ formed azomethine ylide precursor 453 with the allylic double bond, under MW conditions [\(Scheme 148](#page-33-0)).<sup>[159](#page-98-0)</sup>

Park et al. disclosed the synthesis of 1,2-dihydropyrrolo[3,4-b] indolizin-3-ones (456) having a fully colour-tunable fluorescent



Scheme 145.

Huck et al. reported [1,3]-dipolar cycloadditions of azomethine ylides, obtained by reacting N-allyl-tethered alkenyl aldehydes (446) and N-benzylglycines 445, to the double bond of the allylamine to form a series of orthogonally protected 2,7-diazabicyclo [3.3.0] octane (DABO) derivatives (447 and 449), as shown in [Scheme 146.](#page-33-0)<sup>[156](#page-98-0)</sup> These compounds displayed good potency at the 5-HT<sub>2C</sub> receptor. Later, Poornachandran's group reported a similar strategy to access structurally important pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrroles (448) and N-1–C-2 fused derivatives of pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrroles (449). In their approach, they treated the N-allyl aldehyde (446) with glycine derivatives (445) and various cyclic secondary amino acids, respectively ([Scheme 146](#page-33-0)).<sup>157</sup>

core skeleton via a base-induced [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition in azomethine ylide 455 followed by DDQ-induced oxidation ([Scheme 149\)](#page-33-0).<sup>[160](#page-98-0)</sup> The photophysical properties were studied with the deprotected analogues (457).

Ji et al. obtained a series of pyridine-substituted 3,6-diazabicyclo [3.2.0]heptanes 462 and 463, which were observed to be selective agonists for  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 2 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor ([Scheme 150\)](#page-33-0).<sup>[161](#page-98-0)</sup> The bicyclic core 461 of these compounds was generated from an allylamine 458, which upon [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition reaction yielded 459 isoxazolidine ring. Cleavage of this isoxazolidine yielded 460, which after chiral resolution and cyclization gave the required subunit.

<span id="page-33-0"></span>



### Scheme 146.



Scheme 147.



Scheme 148.



 $R^1$  = Me, Ph, 2-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, thiophenyl;  $R^2$  = H, OMe, CN, Ac, Ph

#### Scheme 149.



#### Scheme 150.

Noguchi et al. described the synthesis of hexahydroisoxazolo [4,3-c]pyridines (465) via intramolecular [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition reactions of nitrile oxides, derived from hydroxylamine derivatives of 3-(N-allylamino)propionaldehydes (464) ([Scheme 151\)](#page-34-0). They proposed that the gauche-gauche interaction between the substituents at the carbon atom

adjacent to the tethered nitrogen caused the high levels of stereoselectivity.[162](#page-98-0)

Similar intramolecular nitrile oxide cycloaddition (INOC) reactions of N-allyl- $\beta$ -nitro amides (466) enabled Kamimura et al. to achieve the stereoselective synthesis of pyrroloisoxazoles (467) ([Scheme 152](#page-34-0))[.163](#page-98-0)

<span id="page-34-0"></span>

Scheme 151.

depicted in [Scheme 156.](#page-35-0)<sup>[167](#page-98-0)</sup> The compounds synthesized in this fashion were evaluated against free and intracellular live forms of Trypanosoma cruzi and Leishmania chagasi parasites using in vitro assays and their cytotoxicity determined.

In the intermolecular version of this reaction, Crimmins et al. obtained the spirocyclic isoxazolidine 480 from the allyl carbamate and spironitrone 479, as shown in [Scheme 157.](#page-35-0)<sup>[168](#page-98-0)</sup>



Scheme 152.

The intermolecular version of this reaction between the allyl carbamate (468) and nitrile oxide performed by De Micheli's group, yielded erythro- and threo-tricholomic acids (470a,b) via the alcohols 469a,b and their activities at iGluRs and mGluRs were evalu-ated (Scheme 153).<sup>[164](#page-98-0)</sup>

Unsaturated amino silyl nitronates, which are the intermediates in the reaction of the allylamines 481 with DBU-TMSCl, were shown by Dumez et al. to be efficient precursors to the highly selective intramolecular silylnitronate olefin cycloaddition (ISOC reaction) to afford trimethylsilyl isoxazolidines (482) [\(Scheme 158\)](#page-35-0).<sup>[169](#page-98-0)</sup>



#### Scheme 153.

Ishar et al. obtained fused isoxazolidines (472) in low-tomoderate yields via intramolecular [1,3]-cycloaddition of the nitrones generated in situ by reacting 2-(N-allyl-anilino)-3 formylchromones (471) and hydroxylamine derivatives, as dis-played in Scheme 154.<sup>[165](#page-98-0)</sup>

De Benassuti et al. developed a synthetic route to the enantiopure 2,3,3a,4,5,6-hexahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazoles (485) by means of a stereoselective intramolecular [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition of homochiral nitrilimines (484) generated from the N,Nbisallylamino acetates (483) (Scheme  $159)$ .<sup>[170](#page-98-0)</sup>



Scheme 154.

The tricyclic lactams (475) were synthesized by O'Neil's group from the nitrones (474), generated from the functionalized hydroxylamine derivatives 473 of (S)-proline or pipecolic acid by Cope elimination, and subsequent TPAP-promoted oxidation followed by an intramolecular [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition reaction (Scheme 155).<sup>166</sup>

Quiclet-Sire and Zard discovered that the diazo intermediates formed in the reaction of hydrazones (486a,b) with  $I_2$  could be trapped by an internal alkene, leading to pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrazoles  $(487a,b)$  ([Scheme 160](#page-35-0)).<sup>171</sup>

The intramolecular [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition of linear azido alkynes 489 derived from aza-MBH adducts 488 enabled Lamaty's



### Scheme 155.

Palma et al. described the conversion of the N-allyl anilines (476) into isoxazolidines (477) in a sequential aromatic amino-Claisen rearrangement, and N-oxidation followed by an in situ [1,3]-dipolar cycloaddition reaction. These isoxazolidines (477) yielded cis-2-aryl-4-hydroxy-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzazepines (478) via reductive cleavage of the isoxazolidinic N-O bond, as group to produce the trans-disubstituted triazolodiazepines 490 in good yields [\(Scheme 161\)](#page-35-0).<sup>[172](#page-98-0)</sup>

In a very recent report, our group has disclosed the synthesis of analogous annulated triazoles (492) from the appropriately substituted allylamines  $(48)$ <sup>173</sup> Our strategy was based on the modification of the ester moiety to produce the azide 491, which



Scheme 156.







Scheme 158.

underwent 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition with the acetylene group present on the amino group (Scheme 162).

### 10.2.  $[2+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Tkachenko et al. synthesized 4-fluoro-2,4-methanoproline (495), the first fluorinated analogue of a naturally occurring nonproteinogenic amino acid 2,4-methanoproline (495a), via photochemical intramolecular  $[2+2]$ -cyclization of diene 493 to obtain the 2-azabicyclo[2.1.1]hexane skeleton 494 followed by deprotection of the amine under acidic conditions (Scheme  $163$ ).<sup>[174](#page-98-0)</sup>

N,N-Bisallylamine or N-vinyl allylamine derivatives undergo intramolecular  $[2+2]$ -cycloddition reactions leading to cyclobutanefused bicyclic frameworks. Chirik et al. synthesized 3-azabicyclo [0.2.3]heptane derivatives (497) via Fe-catalyzed intramolecular  $[2+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions of bis-allylamines **496**, as shown in [Scheme 164.](#page-36-0) [175](#page-98-0)



Scheme 159.



Scheme 160.

Alternatively, Malik et al. reported the synthesis of analogous compounds 498 from the bis-allylamines 496 under photochemical conditions in the presence of a Cu(I) catalyst in an ionic liquid at room temperature [\(Scheme 165\)](#page-36-0).<sup>[176](#page-98-0)</sup>

Sakamoto et al. reported the synthesis of tetracycles (500) from N,N-diallylcoumarin carboxamides 499 via photochemical reactions in the solid or solution phase (Scheme  $166$ ).<sup>177</sup>



 $Ar = Ph$ , 4-CO<sub>2</sub>MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3,5-(OMe)<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>, 3-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-IC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

Scheme 161.



<span id="page-35-0"></span>




Scheme 163.



R1 = R2 = H, Z = H, *t*-Bu, Bn, Boc; *i-*PrPDI = 2,6-(2,6-*i-*Pr2C6H3NCMe)2C5H3N









In another variation Luzung et al. disclosed the synthesis of 3 azabicyclo[3.2.0]heptane 502 containing an exocyclic double bond via a chiral biarylphosphinegold(I)  $(C-11)$ -catalyzed  $[2+2]$ cycloaddition in 501 (Scheme 167).<sup>178</sup> Later, Fuerstner et al. demonstrated that the use of a gold-phosphoramidite complex  $C-12$ , bearing a TADDOL subunit with an acyclic backbone, produced the bicyclic aza-heterocycle 502 in excellent enantiomeric excess.<sup>179</sup>





Tanaka et al. disclosed a highly regio- and stereoselective formation of 3-azabicyclo[4.2.0]oct-5-ene derivatives (504) through intramolecular  $[2+2]$  cycloaddition of allenes **503** under thermal conditions, as shown in Scheme 168.<sup>[180](#page-98-0)</sup>



 $R^1$  = Me, *i*-Pr;  $R^2$  = H, Me;  $R^3$  = H, Me;  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  = H, Me, Bu;  $R^6$  = H, Me, CO<sub>2</sub>Me, CN, Ph, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>; R<sup>7</sup> = H, Me, CN

Akritopoulou-Zanze et al. reported a new strategy for the construction of novel and uniquely shaped 3-azabicyclo[4.2.0]octan-4 one derivatives (505) containing up to five stereocenters by combining the Ugi multicomponent reaction with  $[2+2]$  enone-olefin photochemical transformations ([Scheme 169](#page-37-0)).<sup>181</sup>

Ragains and Winkler developed a general approach for the synthesis of a bridged amino ketone 507 from the allyl carbamate 506 by a photocycloaddition reaction.<sup>182</sup> The cascade reaction involved the formation of a crossed aldol product and a retro Michael reaction [\(Scheme 170](#page-37-0)). The strategy was applied to the synthesis of peduncularine a core alkaloid of Aristotelia. Winkler and Fitzgerald extended the strategy for the stereoselective transformation of substituted N-vinyl allylamines 508 to 8-substituted azabicyclooctanones **509.**<sup>[183](#page-99-0)</sup> The process involved sequential photocycloaddition, and retro-Mannich and Mannich reactions, as delineated in [Scheme 171.](#page-37-0)

## 10.3.  $[3+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Intramolecular  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions involving the alkene moiety of the appropriately substituted allylamine provide an easy access to awide range of fused-heterocyclic systems.Mascarenas et al. disclosed Pd-catalyzed intramolecular  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions of N-tethered alk-5-enylidenecyclopropanes 510 leading to cyclopenta[c]pyrrol-4(5H)-ones (511) with three stereocenters [\(Scheme 172\)](#page-37-0)[.184](#page-99-0) Based on DFT study a probable mechanism for the transformation was postulated.

In an analogous reaction catalyzed by Rh(I), Yu's group demonstrated that vinylcyclopropanes without electron-withdrawing activating groups act as three-carbon synthons. They transformed the trans-vinylcyclopropane-enes (512) into five-membered ring systems (513) ([Scheme 173\)](#page-37-0).<sup>[185](#page-99-0)</sup>



Very recently, these workers reported Rh(I)-catalyzed intramolecular  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions of 1-ene-, 1-yne and 1allene-vinylcyclopropanes as an efficient tool to achieve the synthesis of octahydrocyclopenta[c]pyrroles (515) from substituted allylamines **514**, as shown in [Scheme 174](#page-38-0).<sup>[186](#page-99-0)</sup>

Ye et al. developed a metal-free catalytic intramolecular ylide annulations for the construction of a bicyclo[3.3.0] ring system 517 with three continuous stereogenic centrescentres in a single manipulation from the bisallylamine **516**, as shown in Scheme  $175$ .<sup>[187](#page-99-0)</sup>

Later, Lee et al. reported the formation of linearly fused triquinanes 519a,b from the bisallylamine derivative 518, via intramolecular  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions of trimethylenemethane diyls, which were generated from the reaction of malonate anions with propynyl iodonium salts via alkylidene carbene intermediates ([Scheme 176\)](#page-38-0)[.188](#page-99-0)

<span id="page-37-0"></span>









Scheme 170.



An Au-catalyzed conversion of the allylamine derivative 520 into the polyheterocyclic system  $522$  via a diastereoselective  $[3+2]$ cycloaddition reaction of the azomethine ylide intermediate 521 was described by Shin's group [\(Scheme 177](#page-38-0)).<sup>189</sup>

In a slight variation of this strategy, Liang et al. reported the synthesis of an oxabicyclo [3.2.1]octane ring skeleton 524 from ortho-alkynyl-substituted benzaldehydes 523 via an iodine-catalyzed tandem cyclization-cycloaddition reaction ([Scheme 178](#page-38-0))[.190](#page-99-0)

<span id="page-38-0"></span>



Sunderhaus et al. demonstrated the synthesis of aza-bicycles **528** and **529** via  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions of the condensation product of sarcosine or N-methyl hydroxylamine, respectively, with the allylamine derivative 527 (Scheme 181).<sup>[193](#page-99-0)</sup> Significantly, the heterocyclic scaffolds present in 528 and 529 are found in compounds that are chemokine CCR5 receptor antagonists and inhibitors of dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP-IV).



Toste et al., having earlier utilized the N-tethered allenene 501 for the  $[2+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction, now employed it for an Au(I)catalyzed  $[3+2]$ -cycloaddition to access the aza-bicycle 525 (Scheme 179).[191](#page-99-0)



Scheme 179.

Ruth and Stark reported that the intermediate Ru complex, formed in the reaction of in situ-generated  $RuO<sub>4</sub>$  and bis-allylamines 496, transformed into the morpholine derivatives (526) via [3+2]-cycloaddition (Scheme 180).<sup>192</sup>



## 10.4.  $[4+2]$ -Cycloaddition (Diels-Alder) reactions

Appropriately substituted allylamines bearing a conjugated double bond or synthetically transformed into a diene react with an internal or external dienophile, resulting in a cyclic scaffold. On the other hand, the double bond of the allylamine may also act as a dienophile to react with a diene for similar objectives.

10.4.1. Intermolecular Diels-Alder reactions. Lindel et al. demonstrated that the marine key metabolite, oroidin, underwent Diels-Alder reactions with electron-poor dienophiles, leading to a tricyclic scaffold 530. On heating in the absence of any reaction partner, however, oroidin cyclized to the pyrrole-imidazole alka-loid, cyclooroidin, as shown in [Scheme 182.](#page-39-0)<sup>[194](#page-99-0)</sup>

Later, Tayama and Sugai reported the synthesis of bicyclic framework 533, via the Diels-Alder reaction of 4-substituted-1amino-1,3-dienes (532), originated through a base-induced highly (1E,3E)-stereoselective 1,4-elimination reaction of 1-amino-4 methoxy-(2Z)-alkenes (531), with maleimide under thermal con-ditions [\(Scheme 183\)](#page-39-0).<sup>[195](#page-99-0)</sup>

Hammond's group adopted a similar strategy for the conversion of dienes 535, generated by ring-closing metathesis of difluorinated 1,7 enyne carbonyl compounds 534, into 4,4-difluoroisoquinolin-3-ones (**536** and **537**) by reaction with maleimide, as shown in [Scheme 184](#page-39-0). $^{196}$  $^{196}$  $^{196}$ 

<span id="page-39-0"></span>

#### Scheme 184.

In a different approach, Bromley et al. and, later, Murrison et al. demonstrated a straightforward methodology for the construction of complex nitrogen-containing polycycles (538 and 539) by a diastereoselective one-pot procedure from substituted 1,2,4-triazines and enamines, produced in situ from carbonyl components and bisallylamine (Scheme 185). The transformation proceeded via a pericyclic reaction cascade, which involved inverse electrondemand Diels-Alder followed by retro-Diels-Alder and intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions.<sup>197</sup>

cycloaddition reaction.<sup>[198](#page-99-0)</sup> Reduction of the double bond in the mixture of 541 and 542, however yielded the reduced product 543.

Noguchi's group described the transformation of the allylamine derivatives 544 into azepine (545) and/or pyran derivatives (546) via a thermal ene reaction and a  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction, re-spectively, as shown in [Scheme 187.](#page-40-0)<sup>[199](#page-99-0)</sup> Compound **547** was formed as a result of a homo Diels-Alder reaction within the system.

An efficient stereoselective synthesis of aza-triquinane (550) and aza-sterpurane (551) frameworks was achieved by Singh et al.



#### Scheme 185.

10.4.2. Intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions. Pearson et al. reported that the allylamide 540 led to a mixture of tricyclic compounds 541 and 542 in a 9:1 ratio ([Scheme 186](#page-40-0)) via an intramolecular  $[4+2]$ - from the allylamide 548 ([Scheme 188](#page-40-0)). The methodology involved in situ generation of cyclohexa-2,4-dienones containing an allylamine chain followed by an intramolecular  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition

<span id="page-40-0"></span>

Scheme 188.

that resulted in a bicyclo[2.2.2]octenone-annulated pyrrolidine (549). Further manipulation of the afforded adduct followed by photochemical sigmatropic shifts readily furnished the aza-triquinane and aza-sterpurane frameworks.<sup>200</sup>

A novel pericyclic reaction cascade reaction was reported by Steinhardt and Vanderwal that resulted on heating Zincke aldehydes (552) derived from unsaturated amines to deliver rigid polycyclic lactam scaffolds (553) of diverse structure with potential utility for natural product synthesis and medicinal chemistry (Scheme 189).<sup>[201](#page-99-0)</sup>

proceed through exocyclization and a 1,2-alkyl or 1,2-hydrogen shift, which occurred from the carbene complex intermediate containing a bicyclo[3.3.0] octane skeleton.<sup>202</sup>

Chukhajian et al. reported the cyclization of dimethylcrotyl(3 vinyl- or -3-isopropenylpropyn-2-yl)ammonium bromides (557) in the presence of base to afford a mixture of isomeric 2,2-dialkyl-4 methyl- and 2,2-dialkyl-4,6-dimethyl-2,6,7,7a-tetrahydro-1H-isoindolium bromides (558) ([Scheme 191\)](#page-41-0). Basic fission of the salts obtained at increased temperature produced a mixture of the iso-meric N,N-disubstituted di- and trimethylbenzylamines (559a,b).<sup>[203](#page-99-0)</sup>



#### Scheme 189.

Iwasawa et al. reported that the aza-dienyne (554) cyclized stereoselectively in the presence of an Au(I) catalyst to afford bicyclic enol silyl ethers 555 ([Scheme 190](#page-41-0)), but in the presence of a Re catalyst aza-dienyne underwent a cascade cyclization to produce the tricyclic compounds (556a,b). The reaction was proposed to

As an extension of this work, reported recently, they prepared a novel series of nitrogen heterocycles with a phenanthrene fragment (562) from p-bis{3-[N-(3-chlorobuten-2-yl)pyrrolidinio(piperidinio or morpholinio)]propyn-1-yl}benzene dichlorides (560) ([Scheme 192](#page-41-0)). The products were formed via 561 through

<span id="page-41-0"></span>



Scheme 192.

561

cyclization followed by a dehydrochlorination process under basic conditions in an aqueous medium.[204](#page-99-0)

Employing an identical methodology, a synthesis of pyrrolidinefused cyclohexenes (564 and 565) was recently disclosed by Arai et al. The reaction proceeded through the formation of four  $C-C$ bonds in only one operation via dicyanative  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition of the dienynes (563) triggered by cyanopalladation (Scheme 193).<sup>[205](#page-99-0)</sup> The stereochemistry of the enyne played a significant role in this reaction. The trans-enyne produced the trans-fused cycloadduct as the major or exclusive product, but the cis-enyne failed to react.



Scheme 193.

Toste et al. and Lopez et al. reported that the product selectivity in Au(I)-catalyzed cycloaddition reactions of N-tethered allenedienes (566) could be influenced by modulating the relative stability of the cationic transition states generated during the course of the cycloadditions, the use of electron-rich  $\sigma$ -donor ligands favouring the pathway leading to the trans-fused  $[4+3]$ cycloadducts 567. On the other hand  $\pi$ -acceptor ligands divert the reaction to the  $[4+2]$ -cycloadduct, affording the isoindoles 568 (Scheme 194).<sup>206</sup> Later, Fuerstner et al. adopted the same strategy for the synthesis of hexahydro-isoindole derivatives **567** via a  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction of the N-tethered allenedienes (566) under the catalytic influence of an asymmetric gold-phosphoramidite complex.<sup>[179](#page-98-0)</sup>

562

10.4.3. Synthesis of  $\gamma$ -sultams. Allylamines bearing a conjugated double bond attached to a vinylsulfone functionality undergo intramolecular  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions to yield the bicyclic  $\gamma$ -sultams. The vinyl sulfonamide having an EE-diene (569) yield  $\gamma$ -sultams



Scheme 194.

fused with cyclohexene 570 in a purely thermal reaction performed under high pressure, as reported by Rogachev and Metz (Scheme 195).<sup>207</sup>

Brodney et al. demonstrated that the intermediate allyl carbamate **577**, attached to a furan ring, undergoes intramolecular  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition and alkene rearrangement cascade reactions to produce



 $R = -(CH_2)_2$ Cl, vinyl;  $R^1 = H$ ;  $R^2 = H$ , Me;  $R^1 - R^2 = -(CH_2)_4 -$ ;  $R^3 = H$ , TMS

#### Scheme 195.

Application of a similar protocol to a mixture of sulfonamides 571 bearing EE or ZE dienes resulted in the generation of bicyclic sultams 572a,b, as demonstrated by Evans et al. (Scheme  $196)$ <sup>[208](#page-99-0)</sup>

N-Boc-hexahydro-1H-indoline-5-(6H)-one 578. This product upon NaCNBH3-mediated carbonyl reduction yielded N-Boc-5-hydroxy octahydro-1H-indoline is **579a,b** as outlined in Scheme 199.<sup>[211](#page-99-0)</sup>





10.4.4. Reactions involving furan as diene. Allylamines attached to a furan moiety make it a viable precursor for the intramolecular  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction. Several research groups have utilized this strategy to produce pyrrolidine-fused oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanes 574- $\alpha$ ,- $\beta$  from the allylamines 573 by making subtle variations in the substitutions (Scheme 197).<sup>209</sup> Arai et al. achieved the stereoselective synthesis of the bridged compound 576 by exposing 575 to UV light in the presence of 9,10-dicyanoanthracene (DCA) (Scheme 198).<sup>21</sup>







Scheme 198.

Dilman et al. prepared a furan ring-tethered diallylamine (580), which upon heating in toluene underwent  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition to afford a tricyclic ring 581 (Scheme 200).<sup>[212](#page-99-0)</sup>



Scheme 200.

An enantioselective synthetic route to a key precursor 584 of the tetracycline antibiotics, developed by Brubakers and Myers, involved an endo-selective intramolecular furan Diels-Alder reaction of the intermediate isoxazole-tethered allylamine 582 to afford 583 as the key intermediate (Scheme  $201$ ).<sup>213</sup>

10.4.5. Reactions involving alkynes as dienophiles. An alkyne attached to an amine may react as a dienophile with an internal diene in the presence of a transition metal catalyst, leading to a heterocyclic unit. Chung's group observed that the  $Co_2(CO)_{8}$ -mediated cycloaddition of dienynes 585 could occur through three main competing reaction routes, depending upon the substrate and the reaction conditions, two carbonylative cycloaddition reactions and a Diels-Alder reaction leading to the formation of pyrrolidine-



Scheme 199.



#### Scheme 201.

fused cyclopentenones (586a,b) and cyclohexadienes (587), re-spectively, as shown in Scheme 202.<sup>[214](#page-99-0)</sup>

pyrano[3,4-c]pyridin-3-ones (593), and the ene product, i.e., substituted piperidines ( $594$ ) (Scheme  $205$ ).<sup>[218](#page-99-0)</sup>



Scheme 202.

Further, these workers generated the cyclohexene derivatives 589 as the sole product from the dienynes (588) containing a diene with an EE configuration, via Rh-N-heterocyclic carbene-catalyzed  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition reactions (Scheme 203).<sup>[215](#page-99-0)</sup>

Fuerstner and Stimson used a Cu(I) catalyst for the preparation of aza-bicycles 596 from 595 via the cyclization of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl with alkyne under hetero-Diels-Alder reaction conditions ([Scheme 206\)](#page-44-0).[216a](#page-99-0)



Scheme 203.

Later, Fuerstner et al. demonstrated the synthesis of similar cyclohexenes 591 from N-tethered dienynes 590 via Au(I)-, Cu(I)- or Fe(0)-catalyzed reactions (Scheme  $204$ ).<sup>[216](#page-99-0)</sup> On the other hand, Shintani et al. used chiral cationic Rh complex to catalyze the asymmetric intramolecular  $[4+2]$ -cycloaddition to generate cyclohexenes (591) with high enantiomeric excess (Scheme 204). $217$ 

Raghunathan et al. demonstrated that the intermediate  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl moiety 598, generated by Knoevenagel condensation of N-prenylated aliphatic aldehydes (597) and 1-methylquinoline-2,4-dione, reacted with the internal prenyl group under thermal conditions to produce the tetracyclic skeleton 599 via an intramolecular hetero-Diels–Alder reaction, as depicted in [Scheme 207.](#page-44-0)<sup>[219](#page-99-0)</sup>



#### Scheme 204.

10.4.6. Hetero-Diels-Alder reactions. Appropriately substituted allylamines have been demonstrated to be suitable substrates for the hetero-Diels-Alder reaction. The substitution on the amino group has been represented either by an  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl group or an imine.

10.4.6.1. Intramolecular reactions. Snaith et al. reported that the a,b-unsaturated carbonyl functionality, activated by oxazolidinone, attached to an allylamine 592 undergoes Lewis acid-catalyzed cyclization to afford a mixture of the hetero-Diels-Alder product, i.e.,

Later, the same research group synthesized cis- and transisomers of pyranopyrrole derivatives (601 and 602) from 600 under MW irradiation as well as by a conventional thermal reaction employing an identical sequence of Knoevenagel and intra-molecular hetero-Diels-Alder reactions [\(Scheme 208\)](#page-44-0).<sup>[220](#page-99-0)</sup> They found that although under both conditions the trans-isomers were formed as the major product, the use of MW irradiation improves the overall yield of the products as well as the stereoselectivity.

A similar approach was adopted by Lee and Hung to realize the synthesis of polycycles fused to tetrahydroquinolines 605 from 604,



<span id="page-43-0"></span>



<span id="page-44-0"></span>

Scheme 206.

Baruah and Bhuyan demonstrated the synthesis of pyrano[2,3  $b$ ]- and pyrido[2,3-b]quinolines (609 and 610a,b) from the allylamine derivatives 606 in an aqueous medium via a similar domino sequence of Knoevenagel reaction followed by intramolecular hetero-Diels-Alder reaction of the in situ-generated 1-oxa-1,3butadienes (607 or 608) (Scheme  $210$ ).<sup>[222](#page-99-0)</sup>





which in turn were generated from the reaction between 603 and dicarbonyl derivatives, as delineated in Scheme 209.<sup>[221](#page-99-0)</sup>

Yadav et al. achieved the stereoselective synthesis of functionalized trans-fused benzo-annulated decahydrofuro[3,2-h][1,6]



Scheme 209.



Scheme 210.

naphthyridine derivatives (613) through the Lewis acid-catalyzed intramolecular hetero-Diels-Alder reaction between imines (612), generated from an N-prenylated sugar aldehyde (611) and different aromatic amines (Scheme 211).<sup>223</sup>

Botta et al. used DEAD as dienophile in the intermolecular hetero-Diels-Alder reaction of diene 622, leading to the formation of diastereomeric dihydropyridazine 623 ([Scheme](#page-46-0) [215\)](#page-46-0).[75](#page-97-0)



 $R^1$  = H, Me, F, OMe, CO<sub>2</sub>Me; R<sup>2</sup> = H; R<sup>1</sup>R<sup>2</sup> = -(CH=CH)-; R<sup>3</sup> = H, Br, Cl, F, OMe

#### Scheme 211.

Raghunathan et al. extended this methodology to N-prenylated aliphatic aldehydes  $(614)$  to access the hexahydropyrrolo $[3,4-b]$ quinolines (615) in the presence of  $InCl<sub>3</sub>$  (Scheme 212).<sup>[224](#page-99-0)</sup>

Presset et al. reported a direct synthesis of pentacyclic oxazinones (624) from primary allylamine, aldehydes and cyclic 2-diazo-1,3-diketone via an MW-assisted multicomponent domino se-



#### Scheme 212.

Saito et al. described that an in situ-generated cationic Rh(I) catalyst, derived from  $[RhCl(cod)]_2$  and  $AgSbF_6$  in HFIP, efficiently catalyzed the formation of annulated pyridines 617 from  $\omega$ -alkynylvinyl oximes 616 (Scheme 213).<sup>225</sup>



Scheme 213.

10.4.6.2. Intermolecular reactions. Sarkar et al. reported sequential multicomponent cycloaddition and iminium ion functionalization reactions of N-alkenyl iminium ions (619), afforded from the substituted allylamines 618, with various dienophiles leading to 620, which afford structurally diverse and stereochemically rich piperidine derivatives (**621a–d**), as depicted in Scheme 214. $^{226}$  $^{226}$  $^{226}$ 

quence involving four elemental reactions imine formation, Wolff rearrangement, intermolecular hetero-Diels-Alder and intramolecular Diels-Alder allowing the stereocontrolled creation of six chemical bonds and four rings in a single catalyst-free reaction ([Scheme 216](#page-46-0)).<sup>[227](#page-99-0)</sup>

## 10.5.  $[4+3]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Pd-catalyzed intramolecular  $[4+3]$ -cycloaddition of N-tethered alkylidenecyclopropane and dienes (625) was elaborated by Mascarenas et al. to generate the bicyclic aza-heterocycles 626 and 627 (Scheme  $217$ ).<sup>228</sup> The reaction was best achieved via the use of a phosphorous ligand C-20.

Later, the same workers achieved the synthesis of a tricyclic compound 629 in a completely diastereo- and regioselective fashion via PtCl<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed  $[4+3]$ -cycloaddition of the allenediene **628** ([Scheme 218\)](#page-46-0). $^{229}$  $^{229}$  $^{229}$ 



R<sup>1</sup> = H, Et; NuH = Et<sub>3</sub>SiH, TMSCN, OMeC(OTMS)=CMe<sub>2</sub>, allyltrimethylsilane, 1-methyl-1H-indole

<span id="page-46-0"></span>

Scheme 215.



Scheme 216.

#### 10.7.  $[2+2+1]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Inagaki and Mukai described  $[RhCl(CO)_2]_2$ -catalyzed intramolecular  $[2+2+1]$ -cycloaddition reactions of substituted allylamines 634, leading to the formation of azabicyclo[4.3.0]non-1(9)-en-8-ones and azabicyclo[5.3.0]dec-1(10)-en-9-ones (635) (Scheme 221). This method provided a new procedure for the construction of the bicyclo[4.3.0]-non-1(9)-en-8-one skeleton having an alkyl appendage at the ring junction, which was hardly obtained in satisfactory yield by the Pauson-Khand reaction of the corresponding enynes. $^{231}$  $^{231}$  $^{231}$  Wender et al. adopted a similar strategy to convert 636 into bicyclic aza-heterocycles  $(637-639)$  in the presence of CO, as shown in the [Scheme](#page-47-0) [222](#page-47-0). [232](#page-99-0)









Wender et al. reported the intramolecular asymmetric  $[5+2]$ cycloaddition between the alkene/alkyne and vinylcyclopropane of an allylamine derivative 630 under the catalytic influence of a chiral Rh complex (C-21), leading to cyclohepta[c]pyrrole derivatives (631) (Scheme 219).[230](#page-99-0) Likewise, Chung et al. used a Rhbased N-heterocyclic carbene catalyst (C-17) to effect an analo-gous transformation (Scheme 221).<sup>[215](#page-99-0)</sup> Fuerstner's group has demonstrated that  $Fe(0)$  complexes, such as  $C-18$  and  $C-22$  also efficiently catalyze similar transformation in substituted allyl-

10.6.  $[5+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

#### • PhO<sub>2</sub>S N Ts n R  $R = H$ , Me  $[Rh(CO)_2Cl]_2$ , PhMe, CO, 120  $cis$ :trans 0-80:20-100 R 'n  $\vert \tilde{} \rangle = 0$ SO<sub>2</sub>Ph **634 635** Scheme 221.

### 10.8.  $[2+2+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Shibata and Tahara developed an enantioselective intramolecular  $[2+2+2]$ -cycloaddition which enabled them to convert 1,4-dieneynes 640 into strained polycyclic aza-heterocycles (641 and 642) with quaternary carbon stereocenters, as depicted in [Scheme 223](#page-47-0).<sup>[233](#page-99-0)</sup>

Recently, Evans et al. described highly regio- and diastereoselective intermolecular Rh-catalyzed  $[(2+2)+2]$ -carbocyclization of N-tethered terminal 1,6-enyne derivatives (643) with a range of alkyl substituted methyl propiolates as an efficient route to afford aza-bicyclohexa-1,3-dienes ( $644$  and  $645$ ) [\(Scheme 224\)](#page-47-0).<sup>[234](#page-99-0)</sup> This strategy offered the option to control the formation of either regioisomer through judicious choice of the ancillary ligand.



<span id="page-47-0"></span>

Scheme 224.

Later, Tanaka et al. reported that the cationic  $Rh(I) - (R) - H_8 - BINAP$ complex catalyzes the intermolecular  $[2+2+2]$ -cycloaddition of Ntethered 1,6-enynes (646) with electron-deficient ketones to afford fused dihydropyrans containing two quaternary carbon centres (647) with excellent regio-, diastereo- and enantioselectivity (Scheme 225). Electron-rich aryl ketones reacted with 1,6-enynes in the presence of the same catalyst to give ortho-functionalized aryl ketones  $648$  with excellent regio- and enantioselectivity.<sup>[235](#page-99-0)</sup>

Adriaenssens et al. synthesized a 3-tosyl-1-vinyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane scaffold  $(652a,b)$  from 3-aza-1,6-enyne  $(651)$  via an Ru-catalyzed selected  $[2+2+2]$ -cycloaddition, alkene-alkyne coupling and fusion of enyne with a diazo compound ([Scheme](#page-48-0)  $227)$  $227)$ ,  $237$  They described it to be the first example of a biotolerant and air-tolerant  $C-C$  bond formation reaction catalyzed by a synthetic organometallic compound. The reaction proceeded under ambient aerobic aqueous conditions in the



Geny et al. disclosed the transformation of N-tethered enediyne **649** into cyclohexadiene **650** via an intramolecular  $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition in the presence of CoI2, Mn and an N-heterocyclic carbene (**C-23**) (Scheme 226).<sup>[236](#page-99-0)</sup>



presence of bodily fluids or cell lysates. Biological fluids used as reaction media included Rattus norvegicus urine (male lab. rat urine), Escherichia coli cell lysate, foetal bovine serum or human serum.







Scheme 227.

# <span id="page-48-0"></span>10.9.  $[3+2+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Mascarenas et al. developed a Pd-catalyzed multicomponent intramolecular  $[3+2+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction between alkylidenecyclopropanes (3C), alkynes (2C) and alkenes (2C), which enabled access to N-containing  $5-7-5$  tricyclic systems (654) with moderate-to-excellent chemoselectivities and complete diastereoselectivities. The allylamine subunit shown in structure 653 represented the alkene part (Scheme 228).<sup>[238](#page-99-0)</sup> In addition, another bicyclic product 655 was isolated in minor yields.

kyne 662 to produce cyclooctatrienes 663, as depicted in Scheme 231. [241](#page-99-0)

Ashida and Murakami demonstrated that in the presence of a Ni(0) catalyst, a cyclobutanone reacted with enyne 664 to produce a bicyclic eight-membered ring ketone 665 via a formal  $[4+2+2]$ type annulation reaction (Scheme  $232$ ).<sup>242</sup>

Tan's group demonstrated that the tert-butylsulfonamides obtained by oxidation of the corresponding sulfinamides 666 underwent Evans' Rh-catalyzed butadiene  $[4+2+2]$ -cycloaddition with enynes to afford [5,8]-bicyclic cyclooctapyrrolidine scaffolds



Scheme 228.

### 10.10.  $[4+2+1]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Ni and Montgomery developed a new Ni-catalyzed  $[4+2+1]$ -cycloaddition of (trimethylsilyl)diazomethane with alkynes tethered to allylamines (656) to produce 1-vinyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexanes (657) (Scheme 229). The aza-bicycle having a divinylcyclopropane functionality underwent a [3,3]-sigmatropic rearrangement to generate the cyclohepta[c]pyrrole moiety 658 (Scheme 229).<sup>239</sup>

667 in moderate yields, but with complete diastereoselectivity ([Scheme 233\)](#page-49-0). $243$ 

Satio et al. investigated a Ni(0)-catalyzed  $[4+3+2]$ -cycloaddition reaction of ethyl cyclopropylideneacetate with N-teth-

# 10.12.  $[4+3+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions



# Scheme 229.

#### 10.11.  $[4+2+2]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Wender and Christy synthesized cyclooctadienes 660a,b, via Rh(I)-catalyzed  $[4+2+2]$ -cycloaddition of alkyne and N-tethered triene 659, having a conjugated syn-configured diene system (Scheme 230).<sup>[240](#page-99-0)</sup>

Gilbertson et al. also used a Rh complex to catalyze the  $[4+2+2]$ -annulation reaction of dienynes **661** with a second alsynthesis of nine-membered carbocycles fused with a pyrroli-dine (669a,b) ([Scheme 234\)](#page-49-0) or quinoline (671a,b) moiety ([Scheme 235\)](#page-49-0).[244a](#page-99-0)

## 10.13.  $[5+2+1]$ -Cycloaddition reactions

Yu et al. reported the synthesis of pyrrolidine- or piperidinefused cyclooctenones (673a,b) via a Rh(I)-catalyzed two-compo-



Scheme 230.



 $R^1$  = H, Me;  $R^2$  = OB n, NHTs,  $(E)$ -NTsCH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH=CHMe

<span id="page-49-0"></span>





Scheme 233.

Allylamines bearing rear o-haloaryl substituents, i.e., on the terminal C of the alkene, also undergo radical cyclization reactions to form heterocycles of variable ring size.

Li et al. studied the SmI<sub>2</sub>-mediated radical cyclization of oallylaminochlorobenzene-Cr(CO)<sub>3</sub> complexes (676) to generate indoline derivatives 677 and observed that the coordination of  $Cr(CO)$ <sub>3</sub> to chlorobenzenes significantly reduced the C-Cl bonddissociation energy resulting in the substrate being suitable for facile radical reactions under mild conditions in good-to-excellent yields (Scheme 238).<sup>[246](#page-99-0)</sup>



Scheme 238.



Scheme 234.



Scheme 235.

nent  $[5+2+1]$ -cycloaddition reaction of ene-vinylcyclopropanes **672** (Scheme 236).<sup>244b</sup>

Guthrie and Curran described radical and anionic cyclization reactions of axially chiral atropisomers of substituted allylamine





Later, they developed a tandem reaction involving the Rh(I) catalyzed two-component  $[(5+2)+1]$  cycloaddition and an aldol condensation to construct the N-containing tricyclo[6.3.0.0]undecane skeleton (675) from the allylamines 674 (Scheme 237). $^{245}$ 



Scheme 237.

### 11. Radical cyclizations

### 11.1. Radical cyclization involving aryl halide as precursor

An allylamine bearing an o-haloaryl substituted amine provides entry to indole derivatives via radical cyclization onto the double bond of the allylamine. This strategy has been explored extensively to generate several important indole-based bioactive motifs. derivatives 678-M and 678-P and observed high levels of chirality transfer from the N-Ar axis to the new stereocenter in the substituted dihydroindoles 679-R and 679-S, respectively [\(Scheme](#page-50-0)  $239)$  $239)$ <sup>[247](#page-99-0)</sup>

Boger's and Tietze's groups independently achieved the synthesis of various indole-based antitumour agents including ent- (-)-yatakemycin, (+)-duocarmycins, analogues of CC-1065 and pentagastrin seco-CBI derivatives, etc. via asymmetric radical cyclization of allyl carbamates 680 in the presence of AIBN or TEMPO ([Scheme 240\)](#page-50-0).<sup>248</sup> Allyl carbamates 680 in turn were prepared from different prototypes of A.

Recently, Boger et al. also synthesized methyl 1,2,8,8a-tetrahydrocyclopropa[c]thieno[3,2-e]indol-4-one-6-carboxylate (CTI) derivatives (682 and 683), having a single atom change (N to S) in the duocarmycin SA alkylation subunit, via 5-exo-trig aryl radicalalkene cyclization of the allylamine derivative 681, and examined their biological activity [\(Scheme 241\)](#page-50-0).<sup>[249](#page-99-0)</sup> Replacement of a pyrrole NH of the alkylation subunit of duocarmycin SA with a sulfur atom maintains or slightly enhances the biological potency of the natural product, but not to the extent observed with MeCTI.

<span id="page-50-0"></span>

Scheme 239.



 $R = H$ , OBn;  $R^1 = H$ , CO<sub>2</sub>Bn;  $X = Br$ , I;  $Y = H$ , CI;  $Z = Cl$ , Br;  $Y' = H$ , CI, TEMPO

Scheme 240.



Scheme 241.

More recently, Boger et al. also synthesized iso-duocarmycin SA 685 and iso-yatakemycin 686 from the allyl carbamate 684 using a similar strategy (Scheme 242).<sup>[250a](#page-99-0)</sup>

 $244$ ).<sup>[251](#page-99-0)</sup> 1H-Pyrrolo[3,2-f]quinolines form stable cobalt and chromium complexes  $(692-694)$  with a variety of ancillary ligands. The corresponding cobalt-cyclen complexes  $692$  and  $693$  were



#### Scheme 242.

Choi and Ma reported the synthesis of the simple achiral seco-CI subunit 688 of the duocarmycin pharmacophore from 2-bromo Nallyl aniline 687 via TBTH-AIBN mediated 5-exo-trig aryl radical-alkene cyclization, as depicted in [Scheme 243.](#page-51-0)<sup>[250b](#page-99-0)</sup>

Denny et al. synthesized 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-f]quinoline analogues (690 and 691) from 689 employing a similar strategy and observed that they retain the characteristic high and enantiomerically selective cellular potencies of the broad class of CBI-toxins [\(Scheme](#page-51-0) markedly less cytotoxic than the corresponding free effectors and also showed significant hypoxic cell-selective toxicity (7.7- to 40 fold), demonstrating their utility as hypoxia-activated cytotoxins. Complexes 692 and 693 also showed efficient and close-toquantitative release of their effectors on exposure to ionizing radiation, supporting the suitability of the cobalt-cyclen 1H-pyrrolo[3,2-f]quinoline complexes for the radiolytic release of cytotoxins.

<span id="page-51-0"></span>

Scheme 244.

These workers extended the strategy for the synthesis of analogues of nitrochloromethylbenzindolines (nitroCBIs) (696), a new class of hypoxia-activated prodrugs for antitumour therapy, bearing an extra electron-withdrawing substituent, which caused a rise in one-electron reduction potential of the nitroCBI from the N-allyl naphthylamine derivatives (695) (Scheme 245).<sup>[252](#page-99-0)</sup> It was observed that the compounds with a basic side chain and a sulfonamide or carboxamide substituent displayed high hypoxic selectivity.

In an alternative strategy Hirashita et al. transformed the allylamine 700 into the corresponding indoline derivative (702), via a Br-Li exchange, generation of an allylic indium compound (701) and subsequent intramolecular radical cyclization to afford the 5- exo-trig product ([Scheme 247\)](#page-52-0).<sup>[254](#page-99-0)</sup>

Kim et al. demonstrated a radical cyclization of the enamide derivatives 704, afforded from the allylamines 703 containing ohaloaryl substituents at the rear position, to yield dihydropyrido [2,1-a]isoindolone derivatives **705** [\(Scheme 248](#page-52-0)).<sup>[255](#page-99-0)</sup>



Scheme 245.

Murphy et al. employed the imidazolylidene-derived enetetramine  $(C-24)$  as a radical initator for the cyclization of  $697a,b$  to generate the indolines  $699a$ , b along with 698 (Scheme 246).<sup>[253](#page-99-0)</sup>



In continuation of this work, the same group developed an expedient method for the synthesis of 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridines (707) by a radical cyclization protocol involving consecutive 1,5-



**C-24**

Scheme 246.

<span id="page-52-0"></span>

hydrogen transfer and double bond isomerization process from the substituted allylamines **706** (Z=Ts, Bn) (Scheme 249).<sup>[256](#page-99-0)</sup> In contrast the allylamine **706** ( $R^1$ =Ph) under similar conditions afforded **708** in minor yields along with tetrahydropyridines 707.

exo-trig radical cyclization, and a hydrogen- or bromine-atom transfer process using alkyl bromides 709 as radical precursors and transformed them into the corresponding biologically active GABA derivatives, pregabalin and CAMP (Scheme 250).<sup>257</sup>



Scheme 249.

# 11.2. Radical cyclization involving alkyl halide as a precursor

Besides the building up of aromatic systems via radical cyclization, this strategy has been successfully exploited for the generation of non-benzenoid systems. In this regard, allylamines carrying a suitable halide chain have been utilized as the starting materials. Not only halides, but even thio and nitro groups present in the side chain, have been demonstrated to serve as radical precursors for such reactions.

Rodriguez-Soria et al. synthesized optically pure 4-alkyl-pyrrolin-2-ones ( $710-714$ ) from chiral N-allyl- $\alpha$ -bromoacetamides in a highly selective and stereocontrolled fashion, via a sequential 5-

Hayashi and Cook accomplished the synthesis of the pyrrolidine derivative 716 from bisallylamine 715 bearing an allyl bromide functionality via a halophilic  $Bi(OTf)_{3}$ -catalyzed 5-exo-trig cycliza-tion involving allyl bromide activation ([Scheme 251\)](#page-53-0).<sup>258</sup>

Activation of the allylamines 717 and 5 by transforming them into vinyl or allyl bromide derivatives 718 and 720, respectively, followed by TBTH-AIBN-mediated intramolecular cyclization was described by Kim et al. as a synthetic tool for generating N-tosyl-3,3-disubstituted-4-vinylpyrrolidines (719) and piperidines (721) ([Scheme 252\)](#page-53-0).<sup>[259](#page-99-0)</sup>

Larraufie et al. reported a novel radical cascade reaction of Nacyl cyanamide 722. The domino process involving the formation of



Scheme 250.

<span id="page-53-0"></span>





a C-C and a C-N bond enabled these workers to achieve the synthesis of the annulated quinazolinone derivative (723) (Scheme 253).<sup>[260](#page-99-0)</sup> The key step involved the radical migration of hydrogen atoms or carbon substituents triggered by re-aromatization of a cyclohexadienyl radical generated by radical addition to the aromatic ring.



Scheme 253.

Khan and Upadhaya reported a practical and expedient synthesis of racemic as well as optically pure antipodes of tetracyclic amines (**725** and **726**) involving a stereoselective  $C^{7n}C^{5x}$  free radical cascade protocol and screened them as catalysts for asymmetric MBH reactions. Bisallylamide ( $724$ ,  $X=O$ ) when subjected to radical cascade conditions resulted in the  $C^{7n}$  monocyclized product 727 (Scheme 254).<sup>[261](#page-99-0)</sup>



dimethylethyl)-1-(2-methylallyl)azetidin-2-ones (**732**;  $R^1$ =Me,  $R^2$ =H) into 8-alkoxy-3,6,6-trimethyl-1-azabicyclo[5.2.0]nonan-9ones (734) in good diastereomeric excess through TBTH and AIBN-mediated radical cyclization using bromoalkane 731 as radical precursor (Scheme  $256$ ).<sup>[263](#page-99-0)</sup> Compound 731 was in turn generated from the reaction between the allylamine 730 and 3,3 dimethyl-1-bromopropanal.

# 11.3. Other radical precursors

Nair et al. reported the stereoselective intramolecular cyclization of epoxypropyl cinnamylamines 735 in the presence of CAN, leading to the synthesis of functionalized piperidines (736a,b) ([Scheme 257\)](#page-54-0)[.264](#page-99-0) They postulated that the epoxide ring undergoes a single-electron transfer oxidation by CAN to afford a radical cation, which oxidized the Ce(III) to Ce(IV).

Majumdar and Mondal demonstrated an efficient route for the synthesis of substituted 9-deazaxanthines (739) from the N-allylated uracil derivatives 737 via a sequential aza-Claisen rearrangement followed by intramolecular radical cyclization of the rearranged product 738 [\(Scheme 258](#page-54-0)).<sup>[265](#page-99-0)</sup>

Asahi and Nishino reported  $Mn(OAc)_3$  and  $Cu(OAc)_2$  as radical initiators to effect the intramolecular oxidative cyclization of Npropenyl-3-oxobutanamides (740) to produce 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0] hexan-2-ones (741) in good yields. Other cyclized products  $(742-744)$  were also isolated ([Scheme 259\)](#page-54-0).<sup>[266](#page-99-0)</sup>

In a recent report, the iodine-atom-transfer 8-endo and 5-exo cyclization of a-carbamoyl radicals in the presence of a bidentate chelating ligand  $(C-26)$  was investigated by Li's group.<sup>[267](#page-99-0)</sup> They observed that the bidentate chelation dramatically increased the efficiency of cyclization as well as the regio- and stereoselectivity. The 5-exo cyclization of N-ethoxycarbonyl-substituted iodoamides



Stephenson et al. disclosed an Ir complex  $[Ir(pp)/2(dtbbpy)PF<sub>6</sub>]$ as an efficient visible light photoredox catalyst in a classic free radical-mediated reaction, namely cyclization onto unactivated  $\pi$ systems. It was postulated that a reactive radical intermediate is generated by the single-electron reduction of an activated  $C-P$ bond by an electron-rich redox catalyst, which converted the allylamine derivative 728 into the 3,4-disubstituted piperidine 729 via a 6-exo-trig cyclization (Scheme 255).<sup>[262](#page-99-0)</sup>

De Kimpe et al. reported the transformation of 1-allyl- and 1-(3 phenylallyl)-substituted 4-(2-bromo-1,1-dimethylethyl)azetidin-2 ones (**732**;  $R^1=H$ ) into 3-substituted 7-alkoxy-5,5-dimethyl-1azabicyclo[4.2.0]octane-8-ones (733) and 4-(2-bromo-1,1**745** with the aid of  $Mg(ClO_4)_2$  and a bis(oxazoline) ligand ( $C-26$ ) led to the formation of pyrrolidinones 746 exclusively as single ste-reoisomers ([Scheme 260\)](#page-54-0). The cyclization-reduction sequence carried out for 747 produced both azocanones (748) and pyrrolidinones (749) [\(Scheme 261\)](#page-54-0). The 8-endo cyclization products 748 were isolated as single stereoisomers, whereas the 5-exo cyclization product pyrrolidinones consisted of at least three isomers with 749 as the major isomers. The 8-endo cyclization was even slightly preferred over the corresponding 5-exo cyclization. With an increase in bulkiness of the R group in 747, the yield of 8-endo cyclization product decreased. Furthermore in comparison the  $BEt<sub>3</sub>-O<sub>2</sub>$ -initiated radical cyclization of allylamine 750 devoid of N-

<span id="page-54-0"></span>





ethoxycarbonyl substitution proceeded smoothly at room temperature to afford only the 8-endo product 752 via the intermediate 751 (Scheme 262).



## 11.4. Radical cyclization involving S-based radical precursors

The low bond-dissociation energy of  $C-S$  bonds makes the sulfur-based compounds, such as thiols, xanthates etc., good precursors for the C-centred radical reaction. The carbamoyl radicals 754 could be generated from a tin-free radical reaction of thiophenol with S-4-pentynyl carbamothioates 753 via an intramolecular substitution at sulfur by the initial sulfanylvinyl radicals. This approach was efficiently used by Benati et al. to access Nbenzylcarbamoyl radical 5-exo and 4-exo cyclizations, leading to azetidinones (755) and pyrrolidinones (756), respectively, as shown in [Scheme 263](#page-55-0).<sup>[268](#page-99-0)</sup>

Ishibashi's group reported that the benzenethiyl radical formed from diphenyl disulfide and tripropylamine via a singleelectron-transfer (SET) reaction reacts with 1,6-enynes 757 to generate the 5-exo product, 3-methylenepyrrolidine (758) ([Scheme 264\)](#page-55-0).<sup>[269](#page-99-0)</sup>

<span id="page-55-0"></span>



Li and Hu achieved the transformation of  $PhSCF<sub>2</sub>$ -containing sulfinamides (759) into chiral 2,4-trans-disubstituted 3,3difluoropyrrolidines (760) through an intramolecular radical cy-clization methodology (Scheme 265).<sup>[270](#page-99-0)</sup> This was considered to be a new synthetic approach for TMSCF<sub>2</sub>SPh, a difluoromethylene radical-anion synthon based on the selective cleavage of the  $F_2C-Si$ bond.

Likewise the pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridines (**767**) were generated from  $N$ -allyl-N-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)acetamide (766, Z=Ac). The pyridine-2-allyl carbamates containing a Boc or OAc group ( $766$ ,  $Z =$ Boc, -OCOMe), however yielded imidazopyridin-5-one derivatives (768) via an unprecedented regioselective radical ring closure onto the pyridine nitrogen [\(Scheme 269](#page-56-0)). $274$ 

## 11.5. Use of seleno-compounds in radical cyclization

In a recent report, Srivastava and Engman utilized the imines (770), prepared by condensing allylamine and readily available  $\alpha$ phenylselenenyl ketones 762, as precursors to produce the cyclic imines 771 via 5-exo radical cyclization, as depicted in [Scheme](#page-56-0) [270.](#page-56-0) [275](#page-100-0)

Yang et al. described an efficient route for the stereoselective synthesis of trans- $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -disubstituted  $\gamma$ -butyrolactams (773 and 774) in moderate-to-good yields through a photoinduced PhSe group transfer radical cyclization reaction in 772 [\(Scheme 271](#page-56-0)). The size of the substituent on the nitrogen atom  $(Z \text{ group})$  of the tertiary amides was found to positively correlate with the yield of the product in this reaction. The key intermediate (775), which was used for the total synthesis of the natural product  $(\pm)$ -isocynometrine, by these workers was obtained in 40% overall yield from the N-methylated derivative.<sup>[276](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 265.

Xanthates are widely used as convenient radical precursors. El Kaiem et al. reported the synthesis of pyrrolidinones 762, via an Ugi reaction involving allylamine followed by xanthate-induced radical cyclization onto alkenes in the Ugi product 761, as shown in Scheme  $266.^{271}$  $266.^{271}$  $266.^{271}$ 

Bennasar et al. reported the regioselective 7- and 8-endo cyclizations of selenoester (776) derived 2-indolylacyl radicals upon an amino tethered alkene to synthesize azepino[3,2-b]- and azocino-  $[4,3-b]$  indoles (777 and 778a,b), the tricyclic subunit present in the indole alkaloids, mersicarpine and apparicine, respectively



#### Scheme 266.

Vila and Zard synthesized a series of 5-substituted-4 arylpiperidin-2-ones (763) from allylamines in a four-step sequence involving a radical 6-exo-trig cyclization as the key step (Scheme 267). $272$ 

([Scheme 272](#page-56-0)).<sup>[277](#page-100-0)</sup> The selenoester **776** ( $n=0$ ) furnished  $\delta$ -carbolines (779) as the side products in minor yields.

Later, this group accomplished the first total synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -apparicine via a vinyl halide Heck cyclization in 783 to close the



 $Ar = Ph$ , 3-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-iPrC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3,4,5-(OMe)<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>; R<sup>1</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>2</sup> = H, Me, Ph; X = -SC(S)OEt

#### Scheme 267.

Subequently, Zard's group, using a modified approach, reported a facile xanthate addition to the double bond of N-aryl allylamines (764) followed by intramolecular radical ring closure onto the phenyl ring to generate the indole derivatives (765) [\(Scheme](#page-56-0) [268](#page-56-0))[.273](#page-100-0)

bridged piperidine ring in the last synthetic step. The key azocinoindole intermediate 782 was successfully assembled by an acyl radical cyclization of the allylamine derivative 781 generated from 780 followed by ketone-alkene functional group interconversion ([Scheme 273\)](#page-56-0).<sup>[278](#page-100-0)</sup>

<span id="page-56-0"></span>

 $R^1$  = OMe, Br, Cl, F; Z = Boc, Ac, SO<sub>2</sub>Me;  $R^2$  = -CH(CF<sub>3</sub>)OAc, -CH(OAc)s-Bu, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>Cl, -CH<sub>2</sub>NPhth  $R^2$  = -CH(CF<sub>3</sub>)NHAc, -CH(OAc)s-Bu, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(O)CH<sub>2</sub>CI, -CH<sub>2</sub>NPhth

Scheme 268.



Scheme 269.



Scheme 270.

# 11.6. Radical cyclization involving nitro-alkanes as radical precursors

Kamimura et al. reported the synthesis of pyrrolidine 785 in good yield via the radical cyclization of the allyl formamide 784 under standard conditions using the nitro-alkane as radical pre-cursor ([Scheme 274](#page-57-0)).<sup>[279](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 273.

dinone products.<sup>[282](#page-100-0)</sup>

rotameric preferences about the amide.<sup>[283](#page-100-0)</sup>

<span id="page-57-0"></span>

Crich et al. reported that treatment of the phosphoramide 786 with TBTH-AIBN produced 1,3,2-azoxaphosphocane  $787$  as the minor product, via a relatively uncommon 8-endo-trig cyclization (Scheme  $275$ ).<sup>[280](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 275.

## 11.7. Radical cyclization via functional-group migration

The migration of a functional group in a radical intermediate resulting in a more stable radical followed by cyclization lead to several novel cyclic systems.

11.7.1. Radical 1,2-aryl migration. Gowrisankar et al. disclosed stereoselective syntheses of two types of regioisomeric methyl 5 methylenepiperidine-3-carboxylates (788 and 790) from the allylamines 787 and 789 via an allyltributylstannane-mediated vinyl radical cyclization as the key step (Scheme 276). The process involved sequential 5-exo-trig cyclization followed by 1,2-aryl migration.<sup>281</sup>



11.7.2. Radical 1,4-aryl migration. Tchabanenko et al. reported the radical reactions of a series of N-(2-bromoallyl)arylcarboxamides (791 and 794) to afford 4-arylpyrrolidin-2-ones (792 and 795) along with reduced materials (793 and 796) in comparable yields (Scheme 277). The cascade process involved sequential 5-exo-trig spirocyclization, radical 1,4-aryl migration ( $\beta$ -scission) and formal

Zard et al. explored a route to 3-arylpiperidines (800–802) and 3-arylpyridines (803) involving radical 1,4-aryl migrations. This strategy involved a xanthate (797) addition to an N-allylarylsulfonamide (798), followed by acetylation and treatment with DLP to give the corresponding 1,4-aryl transfer product 799, which was converted into the desired piperidine derivative following acidic hydrolysis ([Scheme 279\)](#page-58-0).[284](#page-100-0)

5-endo-trig cyclization of the resulting acyl radical to the pyrroli-

In an extension of their work they later demonstrated that the 5 exo cyclization of vinyl, aryl and alkyl radicals onto the aryl group of arylcarboxamides is followed by  $\beta$ -scission of the resulting spirocyclohexadienyl radicals with ejection of a carbamoyl radical ([Scheme 278](#page-58-0)). Although the fate of this radical depends on the substrate, in their study they observed that either 5-endo cyclization or direct reduction led to phthalimides, biaryls or  $\beta$ -arylethylamines. Further, they also addressed the limitations caused by

11.7.3. Radical 1,3-alkyl migration. Dieltiens and Stevens demonstrated that the o-ethynylbenzyl  $\alpha$ -aminophosphonates 804 when heated under MW conditions undergo a rearrangement involving a 5-exo-dig cyclization followed by a 1,3-alkyl shift and, finally aromatization to result in the formation of the phosphonylated isoindoles 805 [\(Scheme 280](#page-58-0)).<sup>285</sup>

### 11.8. Atom transfer radical cyclization reactions

Transition-metal-catalyzed atom transfer radical cyclization  $(ATRC)^{286}$  $(ATRC)^{286}$  $(ATRC)^{286}$  or Kharasch reactions have been extensively studied over the past few years. The driving force for this research has been the desire to find nonreductive catalytic alternatives to organotin hydrides in mediating radical cyclization reactions in organic synthesis. Active catalysts for cyclization processes are derived mainly from Rh, Fe, or Cu complexes, with those based upon the coordination chemistry of Cu being the most popular.

Different groups have extensively studied the  $Rh^{287}$  $Rh^{287}$  $Rh^{287}$  and Cu-catalyzed<sup>[288](#page-100-0)</sup> ATRC reactions of N-allyl haloacetamides (807), generated from the allylamines 806 and an appropriate  $\alpha$ -halo acid or acyl halide, and synthesized highly substituted halo pyrrolidinones (808) through 5-exo-trig cyclization [\(Scheme 281](#page-58-0)).



Scheme 277.

<span id="page-58-0"></span>

Scheme 279.

Clark et al. reported that the reaction of 2-substituted dienamides 811a,b and 814 with catalytic amounts of  $Cu(I)$  halide-TPA furnished either 5-exo or 6-endo products (813a,b and 815) ([Scheme 283\)](#page-59-0), depending upon the radical initiating unit.  $\beta$ -Lactams (813a) were isolated in minor yields from the reaction of 3 substituted dienamides 811a. This formation proceeded via a 4 exo cyclization with termination of the reaction by either halogen atom transfer, trapping with oxygen, elimination, or radical–radical coupling, depending upon the diene. $290$ 





Quayle et al. discovered that N-allylic  $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha$ -trichloroacetamide (809) provides a rapid access to 4-benzylated  $\gamma$ -lactams (810) through sequential cross metathesis–Kharasch cyclizations promoted by a Grubbs catalyst  $(C-27)$  (Scheme 282).<sup>289</sup>

Scheme 280.

MW, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>-MeCN, 165 °C, 1.5-3 h 40-98%

805

 $P(O)(OMe)_2$ 

 $\overline{z}$  $P(O)(OMe)_2$ 

 $R^1$ ,  $R^3$  = H, Me;  $R^2$  = H, Me, *i*-Pr, Ph, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>;  $Z =$  allyl, n-Pr, n-Bu, Bn, 4-MeBn, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Ph, 3-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

804



Roncaglia et al. reported the synthesis of tyromycin A and that of the non-natural lower homologue  $818$ , via a CuCl-TMEDA-catalyzed ATRC of 816a,b and a functional rearrangement of the resulting polyhalogenated 2-pyrrolidinones 817a,b [\(Scheme](#page-59-0) [284\)](#page-59-0).[291](#page-100-0)

3-(1-Hydroxyalkyl)pyrrolidinones 821a,b with three contiguous stereocenters were constructed by Lian's group in one step in high yields and diastereoselectivity.An Et<sub>2</sub>AlCl-catalyzed group transfer radical cyclization reaction of N-alkenyl-β-hydroxyalkanamides (819) under 125-W UV-lamp irradiation afforded the pyrrolidine 820, which was immediately subjected to  $H_2O_2$ -mediated oxidation to furnish the **821a,b** ([Scheme 285\)](#page-59-0).<sup>[292](#page-100-0)</sup>

<span id="page-59-0"></span>

Scheme 285.

Ishibashi et al. demonstrated that the radical cyclization of Nallyl  $\alpha$ -halogenated acetamides (822) to afford  $\gamma$ -lactams (823) could be effected by different secondary and tertiary amines under reflux but the best result was obtained with 1,4-DMP (Scheme 286).[293](#page-100-0) Neither heavy metals (Sn, Ni, Mn, etc.) nor photochemical conditions were required for these radical reactions. Furthermore, easy purification of the cyclized products was realized by the use of volatile 1,4-DMP. In one recent work Clark et al. also proved the utility of 1,4-DMP in the ATRC reaction (Scheme 287).<sup>[294](#page-100-0)</sup> They observed that heating the allylamine 824 in 1,4-DMP in a sealed tube yielded 825 and 826 in a combined yield of 60%. They discovered that only the dry 1,4-DMP works in their reaction. In contrast, Shibashi et al. observed that the presence of water with 1,4-DMP increased the efficiency to induce the ATRC reaction in 828, which was prepared from the allylamine 827 ([Scheme 288](#page-60-0)).<sup>[295](#page-100-0)</sup> It was observed that the addition of 5 equiv of water increased the yield of the pyrrolidone derivative 829 to 57%, but distilled 1,4-DMP gave 829 in only 7% yield.





# 11.9. Atom transfer radical addition-atom transfer radical cyclization

The formation of  $C-C$  bonds using atom transfer radical addition (ATRA) of a suitable substrate (R-X) to protected or unprotected bisallylamine derivatives of the type 830 followed by a second ATRC is a popular synthetic tool for the generation of diverse substituted pyrrolidines [Table 1.](#page-60-0)<sup>[296](#page-100-0)</sup> Legros et al. reported the synthesis of analogues of DMAP labelled with fluorous chains (F-DMAPs) (831) employing this methodology. A similar approach had been pursued by several research groups. Essentially, the variations were made in the R-X, as illustrated in [Table 1.](#page-60-0)

Chemla et al.[297](#page-100-0) developed a domino process involving Michael addition and carbocyclization, starting from  $\beta$ -N-allylamino enoates (832) and various organometallic reagents (organozinc halides, diorganozinc reagents and Cu-Zn mixed species) to generate 3,4-disubstituted pyrrolidines 833 and 834 ([Scheme 289](#page-60-0)). The domino reaction was evidenced to involve a radical-polar crossover mechanism.

Miyabe et al. successfully performed the enantioselective radical addition-cyclization-trapping reaction of the allylamides 835, which

<span id="page-60-0"></span>

Scheme 288.

## Table 1

Examples of formation of pyrrolidines via ATRA followed by ATRC









offered a powerful synthetic approach to chiral  $\gamma$ -lactams (836 and 837) (Scheme 290).<sup>298</sup> The Lewis acid and the presence of ligand  $C-28$ was demonstrated to provide the observed enantioselectivity.

Fujiwara et al. reported the synthesis of a  $\beta$ -alkylidene pyrrolidine ring (843) via the radical coupling of carbamotelluroate with 1,6-enyne ( $842$ ) under irradiation by visible light [\(Scheme 293](#page-61-0)).<sup>[301](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 290.

Garrigues et al. reported the synthesis of a substituted N-methyl pyrrolidone 838, under sonochemical (US) conditions (Scheme 291).[299](#page-100-0)

Feray and Bertrand achieved a dialkylzinc-mediated alkylative cycloisomerization of N,N-diallylpropiolamide (839) into  $\alpha$ -alkylidene- $\gamma$ -lactams (840, 841a,b) in an aerobic medium [\(Scheme](#page-61-0) [292\)](#page-61-0).[300](#page-100-0)



Scheme 291.

<span id="page-61-0"></span>

Scheme 292.



Scheme 293.

Nair et al. successfully employed CAN for intramolecular cyclization reactions of bis-(cinnamyl)tosylamides (844), leading to the synthesis of pyrrolidines  $845$  in moderate yields (Scheme 294).<sup>[302](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 294.

Parsons and Wright disclosed the sequential radical addition-cyclization reactions of bis-allylamines  $(496)$  using either hypophosphorous acid or a bisphosphinothioate to afford bispyrrolidines (846 and 847) in good-to-excellent yields (Scheme 295).[303](#page-100-0)

elaborated for the synthesis of polyhydroxylated indolizidine alkaloids, namely castanospermine, 1-epi-castanospermine and 8aepi-castanospermine.<sup>304</sup>

Han's group reported the first asymmetric synthesis of  $(+)$ -iso-6-cassine from the piperidine derivative 852 generated by intramolecular amidomercuration of the allylamide 851 [\(Scheme](#page-62-0) [297\)](#page-62-0).[305](#page-100-0)

### 11.11. Fe-promoted radical reactions

Recently, Ishibashi et al. reported that the treatment of 1,6 dienes (853) with FeCl<sub>3</sub> or Fe(Pc) in the presence of NaBH<sub>4</sub> and air or  $O<sub>2</sub>$  caused radical cyclization to afford five-membered functionalized pyrrolidines (854 and 855) [\(Scheme 298](#page-62-0)). Under similar reaction conditions the 1,6-enynes (856) were transformed into 3- methylenepyrrolidines (857) ([Scheme 299](#page-62-0)). $306$  They further reported the sequential steps that involved radical addition of a nitro group to 1,6-dienes 858 promoted by the thermal decomposition of  $Fe(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>$  nonahydrate, cyclization and trapping of the resulting terminal radicals by a halogen atom in the presence of a halide salt, leading to pyrrolidines ( $859$ ; X=CH<sub>2</sub>) and pyrrolidine-2-ones (859; X=CO) [\(Scheme 300\)](#page-62-0). $^{307}$  $^{307}$  $^{307}$ 

Jahn et al. reported that the enolates generated by deprotonation of N-allylic  $\beta$ -alanine esters (860) underwent ferrocenium hexafluorophosphate (C-29)-mediated 5-exo cyclization to produce the pyrrolidine derivatives ( $861a-c$ ) ([Scheme 301\)](#page-62-0).<sup>[308](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 295.

## 11.10. Organomercury compounds in radical cyclizations

Dhavale et al. disclosed the synthesis of sugar-substituted pyrrolidines 850 through an intramolecular aminomercuration reaction of sugar-derived  $\beta$ -hydroxy- $\gamma$ -alkenylamines (849) afforded from the allylamines 848 (Scheme 296). The pyrrolidines 850 were

11.12. Ti-promoted radical reactions

Echavarren et al. achieved the synthesis of polyalkylated pyrrolidines ( $863$ ), with excellent stereoselectivity, by a Ni-Ti-promoted Oppolzer-type radical cyclization of the substituted allylamines  $862$  ([Scheme 302](#page-62-0)).<sup>[309](#page-100-0)</sup>



<span id="page-62-0"></span>

Scheme 297.



Scheme 298.



Scheme 299.



Me;  $Y = CH_2$ , CO;  $Z = Bn$ , Ts

#### Scheme 300.

Likewise Xu and Huang achieved a Ti(III)-promoted synthesis of 3-vinyl-4-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (868) via intramolecular free radical cyclization of epoxyallene ether 867 in an exo-mode. The epoxyallene ether 867 in turn was prepared from allylamine, as depicted in [Scheme 304.](#page-63-0) [311](#page-100-0)

Oltra et al. synthesized the piperidine derivatives (870a,b) from the allylamine 869 via a Barbier-type cyclization of the ketone using a Ti(III)catalyst, generated in situ from a commercial Ti(IV) pre-cursor ([Scheme 305\)](#page-63-0).<sup>[312](#page-100-0)</sup>

### 11.13. Reactions involving nitrogen-centred radicals

Interestingly, several substituted allylamines have been utilized for creating nitrogen-centred radicals, which, when captured by internal olefins, give rise to different nitrogen heterocycles.

Banwell and Lupton utilized allylamine 871 to synthesize the nitrogen-radical precursor 872, which underwent tandem radical cyclization reactions leading to the tricyclic core (873) associated with certain post-secodine alkaloids, such as ibophyllidine [\(Scheme](#page-63-0) [306\)](#page-63-0).[313](#page-100-0)

Sharp and Zard reported the construction of the indole alkaloid  $(\pm)$ -aspidospermidine from 875, generated via a cascade radical cyclization, of an amidyl radical obtained by treating 874 with TBTH-AIBN [\(Scheme 307](#page-63-0)).<sup>[314](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 301.



#### Scheme 302.

Wipf and Maciejewski demonstrated that the titanocene dichloride- and Mn metal-promoted radical annulation of epoxide tethered to substituted aminopyridine (865) generated from the allyl carbamate (864), formed the 3,3-disubstituted azaindoline 866 (Scheme 303).<sup>[310](#page-100-0)</sup>

Later, the same group employed this strategy for the construction of the key indolizidine cores (877 and 878) from the substituted allylamine 876 in one step, leading to the synthesis of  $(\pm)$ -3-deoxyserratine [\(Scheme 308\)](#page-63-0).<sup>[315](#page-100-0)</sup> Compound 878 was employed for the synthesis of 1,3-deoxyseratine.

Naito's group demonstrated that an oxime ether, hydrazone and imine carrying an unsaturated ester or amide (879) produced the N-norpyrroloquinoline (880) as a major product via radical addition-cyclization-elimination (RACE) reaction when treated with TBTH and AIBN ([Scheme 309\)](#page-63-0). The radical reaction of aldehyde and ketone (881) carrying an  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated ester proceeded stereoselectively to yield cis-furoquinolines (882) and cis-hydroxyesters (883) [\(Scheme 310](#page-64-0)).<sup>[316](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 303.

<span id="page-63-0"></span>

Scheme 304.



formyl alkane-substituted allylamine (carbonyl-ene reaction) or bisallylamine has been used as an efficient synthetic tool to access aza-heterocycles of variable ring size.

# 12.1. Carbonyl-ene cyclizations

Snaith's group studied the Bronsted and Lewis acid-catalyzed carbonyl-ene cyclization of the amino aldehydes 884 to furnish



#### Scheme 309.

# 12. Ene reactions

The Lewis acid- or transition-metal-catalyzed intramolecular ene reaction offers an attractive route to ring closure, forming a carbon-carbon bond with concomitant generation of two con-tiguous stereocenters.<sup>[317](#page-100-0)</sup> The intramolecular ene reaction of  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ - cis- and trans-3,4-di- or 2,4,5-trisubstituted vinylpiperidines 886 and 897, as demonstrated in Scheme  $311.318$  $311.318$  In the case of the MeAlCl<sub>2</sub>-catalyzed reaction, the kinetically stable cis-isomer (cis-886) was formed as the major product at low temperature, whereas the reaction performed at higher temperature with 884 bearing a small substituent ( $R<sup>1</sup>$ ) on the carbon adjacent to nitrogen afforded

<span id="page-64-0"></span>

Scheme 311.

the thermodynamically stable trans-piperidines (trans-886) with diastereomeric ratios of up to 93:7. The use of  $CH_2Cl_2$  saturated with HCl (g) worked best to afford *cis*-vinylpiperidines with diastereomeric excesses of up to  $96\%$  at  $-78$  °C, but prolongation of the reaction time resulted in the HCl addition products 887 with a similar stereochemical outcome (Scheme  $311$ ).<sup>[319](#page-100-0)</sup> The less reactive adamantyl system 888 also underwent a facile cyclization in  $CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>$  saturated with HCl (g) to generate cis- and trans-chloro derivatives (889), along with chloroalkene 890 (Scheme 312).  $318a$ Treatment of the aza-diene (891) having an ester functionality at the  $\alpha$ -position to the nitrogen in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> saturated with HCl (g) afforded a mixture of four products, which included the expected carbonyl-ene product (892), lactone (894) and their HCl addition products 893 and 895, all having cis,cis-stereochemistry (Scheme 313). Stirring the mixture of esters in  $CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>$  saturated with HCl (g) resulted in the complete HCl addition products in roughly equal amounts. In contrast, treating  $891$  with 1 equiv of MeAlCl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature produced the lactone 894 exclusively (Scheme 313).



The thermal or Lewis acid-catalyzed ene cyclization of a variety of 4-aza-1,7-dienes containing activated enophile (898) produced substituted piperidines (899 and 901), the ene cyclization product, along with bicyclic lactones (900 and 902), formed via a competing hetero-Diels-Alder reaction [\(Scheme 315](#page-65-0)). Activation of the enophile with a single ester facilitated a thermal ene cyclization, but the reaction was not amenable to Lewis acid catalysis. With other activating groups on the enophile, it was found that the Lewis acidcatalyzed reaction was facile, although there was a fine balance between the desired ene cyclization and the competing hetero-Diels-Alder reaction, with the product distribution being influenced by the activating group on the enophile, the nature of the ene component, and the Lewis acid used. $218$ 

Andres et al. described an efficient route to enantiopure cis-3,4 disubstituted 3-hydroxypyrrolidines (905a,b) via Lewis acidinduced intramolecular carbonyl-ene cyclization reaction of 2 acyl-3-allyl-perhydro-1,3-benzoxazine derivatives (904a,b) obtained from the allylamine  $903$  [\(Scheme 316\)](#page-65-0).<sup>[320](#page-100-0)</sup> The diastereoselectivity of the cyclization was influenced by the nature of the Lewis acid.

Chalker et al. reported Pd(0)-catalyzed Zn-ene cyclization of the substituted bis-allylamines 906 and 908 to generate the pyrrolidine core **907a,b** of the marine alkaloid,  $(-)$ -kainic acid and its analogues **909a** and **909b** with the required stereochemistry, as depicted in [Scheme 317.](#page-65-0) [321](#page-100-0)

Hara et al. reported that the  $Pd_2(dba)_{3}-(S)-9-NapBN-mediated$ asymmetric metallo-ene reaction of the bisallylamine 910 to afford



After successful cyclization of the substrates containing a prenyl ene moiety, the same workers investigated the fate of the analogous substrates 896 containing a crotyl moiety under similar reaction conditions. This reaction, however, resulted in a mixture of products (897a–c), each in low yields, indicating 896 not to be a good substrate for this reaction (Scheme 314). $319$ 

the pyrrolidine 911 proceeds poorly. The final products were iso-lated in poor yield and low enantioselectivity [\(Scheme 318](#page-65-0)). $322$ 

Jacobsen et al. described the formation of 3-vinylpyrrolidine (913) with two contiguous stereocenters via a  $Cr(III)$ –Schiff base complex-catalyzed highly diastereo- and enantioselective carbonylene cyclization of N-prenyl aldehyde  $(912)$  [\(Scheme 319](#page-65-0)).<sup>[323](#page-100-0)</sup>

<span id="page-65-0"></span>



C-30, (S)-9-NapBN





Zhang and Vasella prepared an (alkenylamino)-nitroso-pyrimidine (915) by substitution of the dimethoxy-nitroso-pyrimidine (914) with the allylamine, and 915 was cyclized through an intramolecular thermal ene process to produce the pteridine (916) ([Scheme 320](#page-66-0)). The pteridine (916) was transformed into ciliapterin and dictyopterin through asymmetric dihydroxylation under Sharpless conditions followed by deprotection of the imino ether. During their study, they observed that the (alkenylamino)-nitroso-pyrimidine (915) was less reactive than the corresponding (acylamino)-nitroso-pyrimidine to-wards the intramolecular ene reaction.<sup>[324](#page-100-0)</sup>





Scheme 319.

<span id="page-66-0"></span>



# 12.2.  $[6+2]$ -Ene cyclizations

Pearson et al. reported  $Fe(CO)<sub>3</sub>-promoted [6+2]$ -ene spirocyclization reactions of the allylamides 917a,b to produce densely substituted spirolactams (918a,b) with high optical purity, using a single stereogenic centre as a control element. A second ene-type cyclization allowed the construction of a tricyclic structure 919, again with complete stereocontrol (Scheme 321).[198,325](#page-99-0)

transform aliphatic (922) and aromatic (924) aldehydes tethered to different Michael acceptors into 4-substituted pyrrolidine-3 one (923) and 3-substituted 2,3-dihydroquinolin-4-one (925) derivatives, respectively ([Scheme 323](#page-67-0)).<sup>[327](#page-100-0)</sup>

## 12.4. Alder-ene reactions

The Alder-ene cyclization reaction is another important tool that transforms allylamine attached to a  $4\pi$ -system into novel aza-



#### Scheme 321.

## 12.3. Stetter reactions

Hamada et al. disclosed a novel route to 3-substituted 2,3 dihydroquinolin-4-ones, such as 921 via a thiazolium saltcatalyzed Stetter reaction of N-allyl aniline (920), which in turn heterocycles. Fuerstner et al. described the synthesis of 3 methylenepyrrolidines (927a,b) via a Fe-catalyzed Alder-ene cyclization of the enynes  $926$  [\(Scheme 324\)](#page-67-0).<sup>[216b](#page-99-0)</sup>

Wipf's group has reported the transformation of N-allyl diphenylphosphinic amides (928) into novel spirocyclic and tri-



#### Scheme 322.

was produced from Pd(0)-catalyzed allylic amination of  $\gamma$ -acetoxy  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds with 2-amino benzaldehyde derivatives (Scheme 322).<sup>[326](#page-100-0)</sup>

Later, Rovis et al. also disclosed triazolium salt-catalyzed highly enantioselective intramolecular Stetter reactions to cyclic pyrrolidine heterocycles (929 and 931) through highly diastereoselective cascade rearrangements by formal Alder-ene or  $[2+2]$  pathways. The tetracyclic nitrogen core **930** of the daphniglaucins was generated from the spirocyclic pyrrolidine [\(Scheme](#page-67-0) [325\)](#page-67-0).[328](#page-100-0)

<span id="page-67-0"></span>

# 13. Metal-catalyzed  $C-C$  bond formation reactions involving active methylene and alkene

Poli et al. reported a Pd-catalyzed intramolecular asymmetric allylic alkylation of N-acyl allylamine (932), allowing access to disubstituted  $\gamma$ -lactam (933). The use of (R)-t-Bu-OMeBiphep as ligand in a biphasic medium produced the desired product with up to 84% ee (Scheme 326).<sup>[329](#page-100-0)</sup> In order to seek rationalization for the direction and extent of the stereochemistry, DFT studies were performed by the authors.



Very recently the same group extended the strategy to generate disubstituted sulfinyl  $\gamma$ -lactams (**935a,b**) from substituted allyl-amines 934 via a similar methodology, as shown in Scheme 327.<sup>[330](#page-100-0)</sup> The concomitant use of an enantiopure sulfinyl-derived substrate of defined absolute configuration together with BINAP as ligand under biphasic conditions  $(CH_2Cl_2/H_2O$  or  $PhMe/H_2O$ ) allowed products of opposite diastereoselectivities to be obtained.

Frost et al. developed Rh-catalyzed enantioselective Dieckmann-type annulations of the allylamine derivatives (936) to form pyrrolidines (937a,b) with quaternary stereogenic centres ([Scheme 328](#page-68-0)). They observed that the use of the R-ligand produced 937a as the major products, whereas 937b were formed as the major products when ligands with an S-configuration were used.<sup>[331](#page-100-0)</sup>

Li and Yu demonstrated the first example of conjugated dieneassisted  $Rh(I)$ -catalyzed activation of an allylic  $C-H$  bond and its addition to the alkene of the conjugated diene moiety in ene-2 diene substrates.[332](#page-100-0) This reaction enabled the generation of multisubstituted tetrahydropyrroles (939 and 940) from N-tethered



Scheme 327.

<span id="page-68-0"></span>

 $Ar = 3-MeC_6H_4$ ,  $4-MeC_6H_4$ ,  $4-MeC_6H_4$ ,  $4-MeSC_6H_4$ ,  $4-biphenyl$ ,  $2,3-(OCH_2)C_6H_3$ ,  $3-Cl-4-OMeC_6H_3$ ,  $3-thienyl$ ; Z = Me, Bn; ligand = (*R*)-DIFLUORPHOS, (*S*)-DIFLUORPHOS, (*R*)-SYNPHOS, (*S*)-SYNPHOS

### Scheme 328.

ene-2-dienes (938) bearing quaternary carbon centres with high chemo- and diastereoselectivity (Scheme 329).

Ho synthesized the quinoline derivative 949 from the  $N$ -allyl aniline 948 via cyanative alkene-aldehyde coupling



#### Scheme 329.

Mizoguchi et al. disclosed the development of a divergent synthetic process involving four steps to access the fused skeletons (943), which appear in aspidoplytine and transtangolide. The branched precursor 942 was obtained via three-step processing of the allylamine 941. This involved Ugi condensation of the amine with 3-indolecarbaldehyde, tert-butyl isonitrile and a terminal olefin and installation of diazoimide followed by Rh-catalyzed reaction of 942 involving a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition of the ylide intermediate with the terminal olefin to afford a separable 1:1 diastereomeric mixture of 943 (Scheme 330).<sup>333</sup>

performed in the presence of  $Ni(0)$  catalyst-NHC/Et<sub>2</sub>AlCN ([Scheme 333\)](#page-69-0).[336](#page-100-0)

The dicyanative cyclization of 1,6-dienynes (950), as described by Arai et al., proceeded by syn- and anti-cyanopalladation to produce the aza-heterocyclic systems 951 via the formation of three C-C bonds in a single operation [\(Scheme 334](#page-69-0)).<sup>337</sup> The reductive cyclization of 951 in the presence of L-selectride produced the annulated system 952. Under a similar set of conditions N-allyl aniline 953 bearing ethenyl substituents on nitrogen gave the azabicycle 954 ([Scheme 335\)](#page-69-0).



### 14. Intramolecular arylcyanation reactions

Nakao et al. successfully achieved the intramolecular arylcyanation of alkenes 944 to prepare a range of cyclic compounds containing nitriles with a benzylic quaternary carbon (945) (Scheme 331).  $334$ 

# 15. Cross-coupling reactions

## 15.1. Intramolecular Heck reactions

Pd-catalyzed intramolecular C-C cross-coupling reactions between the olefin and aryl halide in o-halophenyl- or o-halobenzyl-



#### Scheme 331.

Recently, these workers also demonstrated that an enantioselective intramolecular arylcyanation reaction of the 2-cyano N-allyl anilines 946 afforded a variety of 3,3-disubstituted indolines (947) bearing a benzylic quaternary carbon using a chiral Ni-Lewis acid as co-operative catalyst with phosphinoxazoline ligands ([Scheme](#page-69-0) [332](#page-69-0))[.335](#page-100-0)

substituted allylamines give the organic chemist a valuable tool to access substituted indoles or isoquinolines, respectively. The intramolecular Heck-type cyclization reactions of allylamine bearing haloalkane substituents on nitrogen have also been studied by different research groups for the generation of five-, six- or sevenmembered aza-heterocycles. In addition, vinyl halides also undergo



Scheme 332.

<span id="page-69-0"></span>

 $R^1 = H$ , 3-F, 4-Cl, 5-Cl;  $R^2 = Me$ , Et, Bn, i-Pr, prenyl, Ph,  $4$ -ClC $_6$ H<sub>4</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>OTBS; Z = Me, Et, Pr, Bn



Scheme 333.



In an alternative strategy, Mejia-Oneto and Padwa used Pd-saltpromoted intramolecular cyclization in allylamine derivative 960 to afford the indole core (961) of  $(\pm)$ -aspidophytine, as depicted in [Scheme 338.](#page-70-0)<sup>[340](#page-100-0)</sup>

Hall et al. synthesized the indole derivative 963 from the N-allyl o-halobenzene derivative 962. Compound 963 was utilized to generate a new indole derivative 964, which was discovered to be an EP1 receptor antagonist [\(Scheme 339](#page-70-0)).<sup>[341](#page-100-0)</sup>



#### Scheme 334.



Scheme 335.

such cyclization reactions. Further subclassification in this section has been made on the basis of the scaffold generated.

15.1.1. Synthesis of indole derivatives. Demont et al. reported synthesis the of 3,5,7-trisubstituted indoles (956 and 957) via a Pdcatalyzed Heck cyclization of allylamines with o-halophenyl sub-stituent (955) (Scheme 336).<sup>[338](#page-100-0)</sup>

A ligand-free intramolecular Heck reaction of allylamine derivatives 965 enabled Majumdar et al. to access the indole-fused tricycles 966, as shown in [Scheme 340](#page-70-0).<sup>[342](#page-100-0)</sup>

Yao et al. subjected the bisaryl compound 967 to an intramolecular Heck reaction to afford the dimeric indole derivative 968, which served as precursor to the dimeric L-6-chloropyrroloindoline derivative  $(969)$  ([Scheme 341](#page-70-0)).<sup>[343](#page-100-0)</sup>

Kim's group disclosed a Pd-mediated reductive Heck-type cyclization of 2-bromo N-allyl anilines (970) as an efficient synthetic approach for achieving the synthesis of 3-substituted indoles (972a,b) via the indoline derivatives 971. Adopting different reaction conditions, compound 970 resulted in 3,3-disubstituted indolines (973) from the same starting materials [\(Scheme 342](#page-70-0)). $344$ 

On the other hand Grimaud's group used the Ugi-Smiles reaction coupled with Heck cyclization to engineer an easy access to





Zhang et al. generated 3-methyl-N-substituted-1H-indoles 959 from 2-halo N-allyl anilines (958), which were obtained from the reaction between aniline and allyl bromide (Scheme 337).<sup>[339](#page-100-0)</sup> The effects of temperature, solvent, time, proportion and the amount of catalyst on the reaction were investigated.





indoles or aza-indoles 974 by employing allylamine as the amine component in the Ugi reaction ([Scheme 343\)](#page-70-0).<sup>[345](#page-100-0)</sup>

The highly substituted indole core (976) of DG-041, used for treatment of peripheral artery disease, was synthesized by Zembower et al. from N-allyl haloaniline (975), via two sequential intramolecular and intermolecular Heck reaction [\(Scheme 344](#page-71-0)).<sup>346</sup>

3,3-Disubstituted indolines (978) were synthesized from N-allyl anilines 977 by Liu et al. in a ligand-free Pd-catalyzed reductive Heck cyclization under mild conditions ([Scheme 345\)](#page-71-0).<sup>[347](#page-100-0)</sup>

Jorgensen's group developed a novel one-flask approach for the conversion of primary allylamines into indoles and aza-indoles

<span id="page-70-0"></span>

Scheme 339.







(979 and 980), via sequential aryl amination and Heck cyclization reactions employing a single catalyst ([Scheme 346\)](#page-71-0).<sup>[348](#page-100-0)</sup>

Recently, Baxter et al. demonstrated a regiocontrolled synthesis of 3-methylindoles 983 from the protected allylamines. In this three-step reaction sequence, the 2-aryl-N-Boc allylamines (981), produced by intermolecular Heck reactions of chlorotriflates and protected allylamines, underwent carbamate/aryl chloride



Scheme 341.



Scheme 342.



 $R^1$  = Et, *i*-Bu;  $R^2$  = Bn, Cy, 4-ClBn, 4-OMeBn;  $R^3$  = H, Me, *i*-Pr; R<sup>4</sup> = H, Me; X = CH, CCI, N; Y = CNO<sub>2</sub>, N

<span id="page-71-0"></span>

Scheme 344.

R  
\n
$$
R
$$
\n
$$
M
$$
\n
$$
M
$$
\n
$$
M
$$
\n
$$
E t_4 N C l, D M A c, 100 °C, 4 h, 87-99%
$$
\n
$$
R = H, NO_2; X = C l, Br, Z = Boc, Ac
$$
\n
$$
978
$$
\n
$$
R
$$

Scheme 345.

 $terminate$  a catalytic cycle by undergoing a regioselective  $C-H$ activation in 988, leading to the spiro cyclopropane derivative (989) along with a minor amount of  $990a$  [\(Scheme 350](#page-72-0)).<sup>[346b](#page-100-0)</sup> They observed that if the neopentyl-Pd intermediate contains a heteroatom at a suitable position, C-H activation did not occur and stable palladacycles (991) were formed.



#### Scheme 346.

coupling leading to methylene-substituted indolines (982), which isomerized to 3-methylindoles ( $983$ ) (Scheme 347).<sup>[349](#page-100-0)</sup>

Ishibashi's group accomplished an intramolecular cascade Mizoroki-Heck reaction of the allyl carbamate 992 to construct



#### Scheme 347.

Ohno et al. developed a novel strategy for the construction of fused heterocyclic systems (985) from the allylamine derivatives 984 by two sequential Pd-catalyzed Heck cyclizations, which progressed through 'zipper-mode' double C-H bond activation (Scheme 348).<sup>[350](#page-100-0)</sup>



 $R = H$ , Me, Cl; Ar = Ph, 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CO<sub>2</sub>MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, benzofuran-2-yl, benzothiophene-3-yl, *N*-tosyl indole-3-yl

## Scheme 348.

Zhao and Larock transformed N-allyl-3-iodoaniline 986 into 4 vinylindoles (987a,b) via a Pd-catalyzed Mizoroki-Heck ring-closure reaction ([Scheme 349\)](#page-72-0).<sup>[351](#page-100-0)</sup>

Liron and Knochel demonstrated that, in the absence of any trapping agent, stable neopentyl-Pd intermediates could a diaryl quaternary centre and tricyclic framework 993 of the indenotetrahydropyridine unit of a cytotoxic alkaloid, haouamine A ([Scheme 351](#page-72-0)). 352

Seomoon et al. could demonstrated the success of Pd-catalyzed allyl cross-coupling reactions using allylindium species generated in situ by treatment of allyl acetates  $(994)$  with In and InCl<sub>3</sub> in the presence of a Pd(0) catalyst for the preparation of 3-vinyl indoline (997) [\(Scheme 352](#page-72-0)).[353](#page-100-0)

Grigg et al. reported a sequential one-pot process involving the in situ Pd-catalyzed formation of a tributylstannyl-1,2 carbodialkylidene from the corresponding 1,6-diynes and TBTH followed by coupling with iodobenzene containing a proximate alkene group (996) and anion capture, leading to the indoline de-rivatives (997) in good yields [\(Scheme 353](#page-72-0)). $354$ 

Rene et al. demonstrated a domino palladium-catalyzed Heck-intermolecular direct arylation reaction of the o-bromo-N-allyl aniline with a variety of sulfur-containing heterocycles including thiazoles, thiophenes and benzothiophene, leading to indolines (998) in almost quantitative yields ([Scheme](#page-72-0) [354](#page-72-0)).[355](#page-100-0)


Scheme 350.

**988**



Scheme 351.

N

Cl



**988**

**991** (15%) **990b** (0-50%) **n** = 0,1; Z = methallyl

Scheme 352.



Scheme 353.



Scheme 354.

Niwa et al. reported the formation of a pyridylethyl-substituted dihydroindole (999) via Pd-catalyzed 2-pyridylmethyl transfer from a 2-(2-pyridyl)ethanol derivative to N-allyl-2-chloroaniline by chelation-assisted cleavage of unstrained sp<sup>3</sup>–sp<sup>3</sup> bonds (Scheme 355).[356](#page-100-0)

In another approach Beccalli et al., besides generating several heteropolycyclic systems also synthesized ethyl 3,4 dimethylpyrrolo[3,2-b]indole-1(4H)-carboxylate (1001) via an intramolecular Pd-catalyzed coupling reaction of vinyl bromide 1000 onto the 2-position of the indole under MW irradiation or heating (Scheme 356).<sup>357</sup>

Scheme 355.

+ N N Pd(OTFA)2, P(*c*-C6H11)3,  $Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>$ , xylene, reflux, 19 h 77%



Ohta et al. adopted an analogous approach to achieve the synthesis of polycyclic indole skeletons ( $1003$ ). A Pd-catalyzed C-H functionalization of the C-3 position of 2-(aminomethyl)indoles (1002), afforded via Cu-catalyzed domino three-component coupling-cyclization of 2-ethynylanilines with N-butyl allylamine and paraformaldehyde resulted in the required products 1003 ([Scheme](#page-73-0) [357](#page-73-0))[.358](#page-100-0)

Co- and Ni-based catalysts are known to catalyze the intramolecular Heck reactions. Oshima et al. extensively studied the Cocatalyzed intramolecular cross-coupling reaction of allylamine Nallyl o-haloanilines (1004) and also synthesized a 3-vinyl indole derivative (1005) during the process, beside oxygen containing heterocycles ([Scheme 358\)](#page-73-0).<sup>[359](#page-100-0)</sup>

Park et al. prepared a novel tetrahedral  $Co(II)$ -crown carbene complex (C-39). This complex was reduced in a one-electron process to a Co(I)-complex that acted as a powerful single-electron donor, reducing aryl halides. This complex was observed to be an

Ac

**999**

**989** (50%) **990a** (25%)

 $n = 0; Z = Ac$ 

OH N

*i*-Pr *i*-Pr



Scheme 357.



Scheme 358.

effective catalyst in electrochemical reductions of aryl halides and was utilized for the synthesis of 2,3-disubstituted indoline (1007) and indole (1008) derivatives via reductive activation of 1006 (Scheme 359).[360](#page-100-0)

Heck reaction under the same reaction conditions, however, cyclopropa[d]-fused isoquinoline derivatives 1017 were afforded via a domino sequence [\(Scheme 362](#page-74-0)).<sup>[362](#page-100-0)</sup>

In another recent disclosure, Jia et al. reported an efficient Pdcatalyzed domino reaction involving a  $C-H$  activation process in substrates belonging to the prototype 1018. They formulated the synthesis of tetrahydroisoquinoline (1019) or tetracycle (1020) by trapping the palladacycle intermediate with an alkene or aryl moiety, respectively, through a Heck reaction ([Scheme 363\)](#page-74-0).<sup>[363](#page-100-0)</sup>

Broggini et al. developed a new protocol for the direct synthesis of 4-[(methoxycarbonyl)methyl]-3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-1-ones (1022) from N-allylamides of 2-iodobenzoic acids (1021) by means of a Pd-catalyzed carbonylative Heck cyclization ([Scheme 364\)](#page-74-0).<sup>[364](#page-100-0)</sup>



Scheme 359.

15.1.2. Synthesis of isoquinoline derivatives. Allylamines bearing an o-halobenzyl substituent on the nitrogen serve as precursors to isoquinoline derivatives. Liu et al. reported the formation of 1,2,3,4 tetrahydroisoquinolines (1010) from N-allyl benzylamines 1009 by Pd-catalyzed reductive Heck cyclization in ligand-free conditions (Scheme 360).[347](#page-100-0)





Tetrahydroisoquinoline (1012) with an exocyclic double bond was obtained in the intramolecular Heck cyclization of iodobenzene with the olefin of the allylamine (1011), as performed by Bonnaventure and Charette (Scheme [361](#page-100-0)).<sup>361</sup> Reduction of 1012 with  $PtO<sub>2</sub>$  resulted in a hexahydroisoquinoline **1013**.

Majumdar et al. also prepared N-substituted 4-methyl- and 4 ethylisoquinolone derivatives (1024) from different N-allylbenzamide derivatives (1023) in a single step through a ligand-free Heck cyclization ([Scheme 365\)](#page-74-0). [365](#page-100-0)

Threadgill et al. reported the Pd-catalyzed Heck cyclizations of tertiary and secondary N-allyl and N-cinnamyl 2-iodo-3 nitrobenzamides (analogous to 1025) to afford two isomeric isoquinolinones, 4-alkyl-5-nitroisoquinolin-1-ones (1026a) and 4 alkyl-5-nitro-3,4-dihydroisoquinolin-1-ones (1026b) [\(Scheme](#page-74-0) [366](#page-74-0))[.366](#page-101-0) Optimum yields of the 4-alkyl-5-nitroisoquinolin-1-ones (1026a) were obtained in the presence of TBAC and with rapid heating of the reaction at 150 $\degree$ C. Hydrogenation of the nitro groups gave 4-methyl- and 4-benzyl-5-aminoisoquinolin-1-ones (1027), which were found to be potent inhibitors of PARP-1 activity. A few of the 4-substituted 5-aminoisoquinolin-1-ones (5-AIQ) exhibited significantly increased potency for inhibition of human PARP-1.

N-Protected 1,2-dihydrobenz[g]isoquinoline-5,10-dione (1030) was generated from 1029, which was constructed by De Kimpe's group via an intramolecular Heck reaction of N-protected 2- (allylamino)methyl-3-bromo-1,4-dimethoxynaphthalene (1028).



Scheme 361.

More recently, Nandi and Ray reported the formation of fused tetrahydropyridine derivatives (1015 and 1016) via Pd(0)-mediated 6-exo-trig cyclization of N-aryl allylamines (**1014**;  $R^1$ =H). When the N-methallylated derivatives (**1014**;  $R^1$ =Me) were subjected to the

They extended this strategy to the synthesis of the corresponding 4-methyl derivatives (1032a,b) from N-protected 2-((allylamino)methyl)-3-bromo-1,4-naphthoquinone (1031) [\(Scheme](#page-74-0) [367](#page-74-0)).[367](#page-101-0)

<span id="page-73-0"></span>

<span id="page-74-0"></span>





Broggini et al. reported a simple entry into new 4 spiroannulated tetrahydroisoquinolines (1033) ([Scheme 368](#page-75-0)) although the products were isolated in somewhat unsatisfactory yields. They observed that prolonged heating of the reaction in the absence of isocyanate resulted in isoquinolin-1-ones (1034 and 1035), which were presumed to be the reason for the low yields of the spiroannulated products.<sup>[368](#page-101-0)</sup>



Scheme 364.



R = H, Me; Ar = Ph, 3-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-naphthyl, 2H-chromen-2-one-6-yl, 1-methylquinolin-2(1H)-one-6-yl

Scheme 365.



Scheme 366.



Scheme 367.

<span id="page-75-0"></span>

Scheme 368.

Gowrisankar et al. reported the synthesis of the isoquinoline derivative (1037) via a Pd-catalyzed Heck-type cyclization of the allylamide  $1036$  (Scheme  $369$ ).  $369$ 

diallylamide the formation of 2-allyl-4-methylisoquinolin-1(2H) one (1042) occurred by an intramolecular Heck reaction followed by isomerization of the normal Heck product.





Okano et al. described a novel strategy for generating bicyclic and tricyclic heterocycles (1039 and 1040). This involved a 'zippermode' cascade cyclization of allenic bromoalkenes (1038) bearing a nucleophilic moiety initiated by a catalytic amount of Pd(0) in the presence of TBAF or  $Cs_2CO_3$  in MeCN (Scheme [370](#page-101-0)).<sup>370</sup>



#### Scheme 370.

Similar to the work of Liron and Knochel ([Scheme 358\)](#page-73-0), who isolated palladacycles during their synthesis of indolines, Broggini et al. also reported the isolation of palladacycles.<sup>[371](#page-101-0)</sup> They observed that during Pd-catalyzed intramolecular Heck reactions of N-allyl-2-halobenzylamines (1041,  $Y=CH_2$ ) the  $\beta$ -hydride elimination from the  $\sigma$ -alkylpalladium Heck intermediates was inhibited, resulting in the isolation of a series of stable bridged five-membered palladacycles (1043) with the metal centre bearing a PPh<sub>3</sub> ligand and a Br atom (Scheme 371). Further, under similar conditions, stable palladacycles (1045) of indolyl substrates (1044) were also isolated and crystallized (Scheme 372). They discovered that an  $\text{sp}^3\text{-hy-}$ bridized carbon atom at the benzylic carbon is essentially required for the stability of the palladacycle. On changing from  $sp^3$  to  $sp^2$  as in diallylamide (1041,  $Y=CO$ ), only intramolecular Heck reaction followed by isomerization to afford 1042 occurred (Scheme 371). A change in the nature of the benzylic carbon, however, by considering an aryl iodide with an sp<sup>2</sup>-hybridized carbon atom, as in the



## Scheme 372.





This research group has also reported the synthesis of 3 substituted pyrrolidines 1048 via a Co-catalyzed Heck type cyclization reaction of the allylamine derivatives (1046) performed in the presence of Grignard reagents [\(Scheme 374](#page-76-0)).<sup>372</sup>

Further, these workers investigated the feasibility of using a Ni catalyst in this type of Heck reaction and generated 3-substituted pyrrolidines (1048,  $R = Ph$  and 1049) from the allylamine derivative 1046 [\(Scheme 375](#page-76-0)). Here, too, the reaction was performed



<span id="page-76-0"></span>



in the presence of an aryl Grignard reagent along with the use of the newly synthesized  $Cp^*CH_2PPh_2$  as ligand.<sup>[373](#page-101-0)</sup>

Cardenas et al. also synthesized the 3-substituted pyrrolidines (1048) by reacting the substituted iodoalkane 1046 in the presence of a Ni catalyst (Scheme 376).<sup>[374](#page-101-0)</sup> Interestingly, they used zinc halides in place of Grignard reagents.





yields.



Scheme 378.



## Scheme 379.

Cook et al. reported the synthesis of the opioid agonistic alkaloid mitragynine, through the allylamine (1057) intermediate, which in turn was generated via an asymmetric Pictet-Spengler reaction and a  $Ni(cod)<sub>2</sub>$ -mediated cyclization as the key steps [\(Scheme](#page-77-0) [380\)](#page-77-0).[376](#page-101-0)



Scheme 377.

In addition to the synthesis of isoquinolines, Kim's group demonstrated that the amides (1053) upon Pd-catalyzed cyclization yielded tetrahydropyridines (1054) in moderate yields (Scheme 378).[369](#page-101-0)

In an alternative strategy, the allylamines 1055 underwent sequential Heck-type cyclization and concomitant aerobic oxidation to furnish 2-arylquinolines (**1056**), as shown in Scheme 379.<sup>[369](#page-101-0)</sup>

Sole et al. obtained the CDE ring system (1059) of the indole alkaloid, strychnopivotine via a Pd(0)-promoted coupling of a ketone enolate and an amino-tethered vinyl iodide (1058) generated by reductive amination of an allylamine with a carbonyl moiety ([Scheme 381\)](#page-77-0).[377](#page-101-0)

In an analogous approach, Martin and Vanderwal reported an intramolecular Heck cyclization of vinyl iodide onto the

<span id="page-77-0"></span>

unsaturated aldehyde (1061) generated via a base-mediated anionic bicyclization reaction of tryptamine-derived Zincke aldehyde (1060) to afford the Strychnos alkaloid, norfluorocurarine (Scheme 382).[378](#page-101-0)

15.1.5. Synthesis of azapanes. Lamaty et al. achieved the intramolecular Pd-catalyzed Heck reaction of substituted allylamines (1066) to afford a series of benzazepines (1067) [\(Scheme 385\)](#page-78-0). They used PEG-3400 as a soluble polymeric support as an alternative to



Scheme 382.

Oshima's group prepared benzyl-substituted oxazolines (1063a,b) via a Pd-catalyzed carboetherification reaction of Nallylacetamides 1062 with aryl halides, performed in the presence of SPHOS (C-45), which served as ligand, and of NaOt-Bu (Scheme 383).[379](#page-101-0)

a phosphine ligand for the success of the reaction. In a slight variation, they also successfully accomplished the reaction under MW conditions[.381](#page-101-0)

Stewart et al. reported the conversion of the allylamine derivative (1068) into the seven-membered ring aza-heterocycle,





Tietze et al. described a strategy for the conversion of the substituted allylamine derivatives 1064 into the perhydro-1,4 oxazines (1065a,b) via domino-Wacker-carbonylation and Wack-er-Mizoroki-Heck reactions [\(Scheme 384](#page-78-0)).<sup>380</sup> The methodology was based on an efficient Pd-catalyzed domino reaction, initiated by a Wacker oxidation and subsequent insertion of the Pd-species formed into the  $\pi$ -bonds of the CO of esters or  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ -unsaturated ketone.

3-benzazepine with an exocyclic double bond (1069), via a Pdcatalyzed 8-endo-trig cyclizations ([Scheme 386\)](#page-78-0). Under similar reaction conditions the indole-based allylamines 1070 produced azepino[4,5-b]indole ring systems  $(1071a-c)$  via 7-exo-trig cyclization through double Heck cyclization. In the case of 1070  $(Z=$ allyl) an azepinobenzindolizine derivative (1072) was also iso-lated [\(Scheme 387](#page-78-0)).<sup>382</sup>

<span id="page-78-0"></span>



Scheme 386.

achieve the synthesis of benzofused seven-membered azaheterocycles (1076) from the substituted allyl carbamates (1075), as depicted in [Scheme 389.](#page-79-0)<sup>[353](#page-100-0)</sup>

15.1.6. Synthesis of azocines. Martin et al. synthesized the azatricycles 1078a,b via Pd-catalyzed MW-assisted Heck reaction of allylamine derivative  $1077$  [\(Scheme 390](#page-79-0)).<sup>193</sup>





Habib-Zhamani et al. developed a new strategy for the synthesis of spiroheterocycles (1073) from simple cyclic  $\beta$ -ketoamides (1074) via a sequential selective three-component reaction and a Pdcatalyzed carbocyclization (Scheme 388).<sup>383</sup>

Seomoon et al. used a Pd-catalyzed intramolecular allyl crosscoupling reaction performed in the presence of  $In-InCl<sub>3</sub>$  to

Majumdar et al. synthesized several coumarin and quinolineannulated benzazocine derivatives (1080) from substituted allylamines (1079) via sequential aza-Claisen rearrangement and intramolecular Heck reactions as the key steps [\(Scheme 391\)](#page-79-0).<sup>[384](#page-101-0)</sup> Later they extended their strategy to accomplish the synthesis of



Scheme 388.

<span id="page-79-0"></span>



Scheme 390.

by Akiyama and Mikami to afford the sulfonamide rings 1089 containing chiral quaternary carbon centres along with the unexpected olefin reduction products  $(1090)$  ([Scheme 395\)](#page-80-0).<sup>[388](#page-101-0)</sup>

The successful transformation of aza-MBH adducts 1091 of 2halosulfonamides into highly constrained bicyclic 6,7-dihydro-5 thia-6-aza-benzocycloheptene 5,5-dioxides (1092) via the intramolecular Heck reaction was achieved by Vasudevan et al. [\(Scheme](#page-80-0) [396](#page-80-0)).[389](#page-101-0)

## 15.2. Stille couplings

Lin and Kazmaier converted the substituted vinylstannanes  $(1093)$  into indoles  $(1094$  and  $1095)$  and isoquinoline  $(1096)$  derivatives through intramolecular Stille couplings [\(Scheme 397](#page-80-0)).[390](#page-101-0)

Later, Bukovec and Kazmaier synthesized a six-membered lactam **1098** via  $Pd($ allyl $)Cl_2$ -PPh<sub>3</sub> catalyzed Stille coupling of the stannylated allylamine **1097** with iodoacrylate, as shown in [Scheme 398.](#page-80-0)<sup>[391](#page-101-0)</sup>



Scheme 391.

pyrimidine-fused azocine derivatives (1082) from substituted allylamines  $1081$  (Scheme 392).<sup>[385](#page-101-0)</sup>

Echavarren et al. reported that an Au(I) complex (C-48) acts as an efficient catalyst for intramolecular allyl-allyl coupling of allyl



### Scheme 392.

15.1.7. Synthesis of sultams. Zhou et al. demonstrated Pd(0) catalyzed regioselective intramolecular Heck cyclization of vinyl sulfonamides 1083 to produce  $\delta$ -sultams (1084) (Scheme 393).<sup>[386](#page-101-0)</sup> The synthesis was a part of a 'click, click, cyclize' approach developed by these authors to generate diverse sultams utilizing vinyl sulfonamide linchpins.





The same group later accomplished the synthesis of benzofused  $\delta$ -sultams 1086 and 1087 via Pd(0)-catalyzed Heck reactions of  $\alpha$ -haloarylsulfonamides (1085) [\(Scheme 394](#page-80-0)).<sup>387</sup>

An intramolecular Heck-type reaction of arylboronic acids onto the double bond of the allylamine subunit in 1088 was performed acetate with allylstannane (1099) to yield substituted piperidine with an exocyclic double bond (1100). They found that this process was mechanistically very different from that catalyzed by either Pd(0) or Rh(I) [\(Scheme 399](#page-80-0)).  $392$ 

## 15.3.  $C-N$  cross-coupling reactions

Allylamines have also served as substrates for transition-metal $c$ atalyzed  $C-N$  cross-coupling reactions, resulting in new azasystems.

15.3.1. Generation offive-membered aza-heterocycles. 15.3.1.1. Intermolecular cross-coupling reactions. Scarborough and Stahl demonstrated that the Pd(II)-catalyzed oxidative coupling of N-allyl tosylamides with butyl vinyl ether or various styrene derivatives resulted in 2,4-disubstituted pyrrolidines (1101 or 1102) ([Scheme 400\)](#page-80-0). Molecular oxygen together with a Cu(II)-cocatalyst was used to re-oxidize the Pd-catalyst. During this work, the beneficial effects of several non-traditional cocatalysts including catechol, methyl acrylate and 1,5-cyclooctadiene (cod) on the reactions were also investigated. $393$ 

<span id="page-80-0"></span>



Scheme 398.

a 2-substituted pyrrolidine (1103) via a Pd-catalyzed boronate-alkyl Suzuki coupling and subsequent Michael reaction ([Scheme 401\)](#page-81-0).<sup>[394](#page-101-0)</sup> Interestingly, the boronate, which participated in the Suzuki coupling was generated in situ under this strategy.

In a different approach, Shi et al. reported the synthesis of imidazolidin-2-one 1105 in good yield with high regio-, diastereoand enantioselectivity from a conjugated diene **1104** via  $Pd_2$ (dba)<sub>3</sub>-

92%





R = Et, Bn, Ph, PMP; R<sup>1</sup> = Me, Bn, Ph; R<sup>2</sup> = H, Me, i-Pr, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)OBn; R<sup>1</sup>-R<sup>2</sup> = - $(CH_2)_3$ -, - $(CH_2)_4$ -,  $R^3$  = H, Me;  $R^4$  = H, Me;  $R^5$  = H, Me, Ph;  $R^6$  = Ph, 2-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4- $MeC_6H_4$ , 4-t-BuC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-t- $BuO<sub>2</sub>CC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>$ , 4-PhC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-Ph(O)CC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-Ph<sub>2</sub>CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 3-pyridyl, 1-naphthyl, 2naphthyl, 2-(6-OMe-naphthyl), (E)-CH=CHMe, (E)-CH=CHTMS, (E)-CH=CHPh

<span id="page-81-0"></span>
$$
\frac{Pd(dpf)Cl_2, A\text{sPh}_3, 9-BBN,}{\text{aq NaOH}, THF then aq NH_4Cl}
$$

Scheme 401.

catalyzed asymmetric diamination of the terminal olefin in the presence of phosphorus amidite (C-49) as ligand and di-tert-butyldiaziridinone as the nitrogen source (Scheme 402).<sup>[395](#page-101-0)</sup>

one)-3-acetic amides (1113), depending on the substitution pattern of the substrate and the reaction conditions ([Scheme 406](#page-82-0)). The presence of an excess of  $CO<sub>2</sub>$  proved to be beneficial to the reaction rate as well as the product selectivity in most of the cases.<sup>399</sup>

Wolfe et al. also described a new and robust strategy to obtain substituted imidazolidin-2-ones (1116) in two steps from allylamines (1114) via  $Pd_2(dba)$ <sub>3</sub>-Xanthphos induced carboamination of N-allylureas (1115), as depicted in [Scheme 407.](#page-82-0)<sup>[400](#page-101-0)</sup> They observed that the use of S-Phos minimizes N-arylation of the substrate and prevents the formation of mixtures of regioisomeric product.



## Scheme 402.

Later, they extended this methodology to generate a diaza sultam 1107 from the allyl sulfamides (1106) using N,N-di-tert-butylthiadiaziridine 1,1-dioxide as the nitrogen source via a dehydrogenative allylic diamination–cyclization process (Scheme  $403$ ).<sup>396</sup>

Schultz and Wolfe have extensively studied the Pd-catalyzed carboamination reactions and developed a new cascade reaction for the synthesis of tricyclic aza-heterocycles (1118) via sequential alkene aminopalladation-carbopalladation reactions of  $N$ ,2-



### Scheme 403.

Siamaki and Arndtsen disclosed a one-step regioselective synthesis of imidazole derivative 1108 (SB 202190), a potent p38 MAP kinase inhibitor, via Pd-catalyzed coupling of imines and acid chloride (Scheme 404). This compound was projected as a lead for the design of new anti-inflammatory agents.<sup>[397](#page-101-0)</sup>

diallylaniline derivatives (1117) ([Scheme 408](#page-82-0)). In these reactions the bicyclic indolines 1119 were also formed as minor products.<sup>[401](#page-101-0)</sup>

Thomas et al. subjected the substituted allylamine (1120) to a Pd(0)-catalyzed amino-Heck reaction to obtain the imidazole derivative  $(R)$ -1121 in high enantiomeric excess [\(Scheme 409](#page-82-0)).<sup>[402](#page-101-0)</sup>



#### Scheme 404.

15.3.1.2. Intramolecular cross-coupling reactions. N-Tosylalkoxydienylamines 1109 were used by Prandi et al. as the starting materials for the synthesis of tri- and tetrasubstituted N-tosylpyrroles (1110) through an aminopalladation process under a dioxygen at-mosphere (Scheme 405).<sup>[398](#page-101-0)</sup>



### Scheme 405.

Gabriele et al. reported  $PdI_2-KI$ -catalyzed oxidative carbonylation of (Z)-(2-ene-4-ynyl)amines (1111) to afford carbonyl derivatives, such as pyrrole-2-acetic ester (1112) and (pyridine-2-

Fukumoto et al. used RhCl(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-NH<sub>4</sub>BF<sub>4</sub> as the catalyst system to effect the cyclization of terminal alkynes with allylamines to give (E)-3-alkylidene-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrroles (1122), as depicted in [Scheme 410](#page-82-0).<sup>[403](#page-101-0)</sup> They observed that the addition of various ammonium salts suppressed the oligomerization of the terminal alkynes, resulting in increased yield.

15.3.2. Generation of six-membered aza-heterocycles. Park et al. demonstrated that allylamine act as a precursor for the synthesis of dihydroquinoline (1123) via a Pd-catalyzed intramolecular  $C-N$ coupling process ([Scheme 411\)](#page-82-0).<sup>[404](#page-101-0)</sup>

Chen et al. achieved the synthesis of 2-Z-alkenyl tetrahydroquinoline (1125) via a Pd-catalyzed intramolecular amination of the allylamine derivative  $(1124)$  ([Scheme 412\)](#page-82-0).<sup>[405](#page-101-0)</sup>

3,5-Disubstituted piperazinones (1127) were synthesized in quantitative yields by Ferber et al. via a Pd(II)-catalyzed intramolecular allylic amination in 1126 in the presence of LiCl ([Scheme 413](#page-83-0)) and without a re-oxidizing system. The

<span id="page-82-0"></span>



Scheme 411.

stereoselectivity was reversed when the reaction was performed in the absence of LiCl.<sup>[406](#page-101-0)</sup>

Later, Wolfe et al. disclosed another approach to access highly diastereo- and enantiomerically enriched cis-2,6-disubstituted piperazines (1129). Their strategy proceeded via Pd-catalyzed carboamination reactions between aryl or alkenyl halides and substituted N-allyl ethylenediamine derivatives (1128), as depicted

<span id="page-83-0"></span>

Scheme 413.

in Scheme 414.<sup>[407](#page-101-0)</sup> Alternatively o-phenylenediamines 1130 afforded the tetrahydroquinoxalines (1132) under identical conditions (Scheme  $415$ ). $408$  The use of appropriately substituted N-allyl ethylenediamine or N-allyl-1,2-phenylenediamine derivatives (1128 or 1131) allowed the installation of different groups at N-1, N-4, C-2 and C-6 and the construction of 2,3-disubstituted piperazines (1129) as well as tetrahydroquinoxalines (1132).



 $R^1$  = H, Me, *j*-Pr, *j*-Bu, Bn, 4-ClBn, CH<sub>2</sub>OBn; R<sup>2</sup> = allyl, PMP, Bn; R<sup>3</sup> = H, Me; R<sup>4</sup> = 4-PhC6H4, TMSCH=CH, 4-NMe2C6H4, 4-CNC6H4, 4-OMeC6H4, 4-*t-*BuC6H4, 4-*t*-BuCO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, PhCH=CH, CH<sub>2</sub>=C(Ph), 3-pyridyl; Z = Boc, Ph, PMP, 4- $CNC_6H_4$ , 4-ClC $_6H_4$ 

Scheme 414.

Olson and Du Bois reported Rh-catalyzed C-H activation in the unsaturated sulfamate derivatives (1141), which resulted in the formation of oxathiadiazinanes ( $1142$ ) [\(Scheme 419\)](#page-84-0).<sup>[412](#page-101-0)</sup> They proposed that such C-H amination provides a new general route to C-N bond formation. These oxathiadiazinanes were shown to be precursors of differentially protected vicinal diamines.

they observed a marked solvent effect on both the regio- and dia-

Later, in collaboration with Trost they reported the synthesis of aziridine 1144 from an unsaturated sulfamate ester 1143. The tricyclic aziridine 1144 underwent an asymmetric transformation into a polyamine structure 1146 via a seven-membered precursor (1145), as depicted in Scheme  $420.<sup>413</sup>$  $420.<sup>413</sup>$  $420.<sup>413</sup>$ 

# 15.4. Hydroformylation reactions

stereoselectivity of the reaction.<sup>[411](#page-101-0)</sup>

Very recently, Zhang et al. reported that the linear aldehyde (1148), generated along with 1147 from Rh-catalyzed asymmetric hydroformylation of N-Boc allylamine, was transformed into 2 hydroxypyrrolidine (1149) in quantitative yield by intramolecular attack of the primary amide on the carbonyl group [\(Scheme 421\)](#page-84-0).<sup>[414](#page-101-0)</sup>

Helmchen's group reported a short route to chiral 2-substituted pyrrolidines (1150 and 1151), based on Rh-catalyzed hydro-



 $Ar^1$  = Ph, 4-CNC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>; Ar<sup>2</sup> = Ph, 4-OMeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 5-indolyl (*N*-Bn)

### Scheme 415.

Later, Cochran and Michael also reported a stereoselective route for the transformation of unactivated alkenes (1133) into enantiopure trans-2,6-disubstituted piperazines (1134) with differently protected nitrogen atoms by Pd-catalyzed intramolecular hydroamination, which takes place via inhibition of  $\beta$ -hydride elimination (Scheme 416). 409



Scheme 416.

In a continuation of their studies, they synthesized 7-tosyl-tetrahydro-1H-oxazolo[3,4-a]pyrazin-3(5H)-one (1135) from a substituted allylamine by performing the Pd-catalyzed reaction in the presence of a halogenating agent, such as NCS or NBS (Scheme 417). The process involved intramolecular haloamination followed by halide displacement by the neighbouring carbamate group.<sup>[410](#page-101-0)</sup>



formylation of allylamines and their N-alkyl and N-acyl derivatives ([Scheme 422](#page-84-0)).<sup>415</sup> The outcome of the hydroformylation reaction was controlled by the substituent on the nitrogen and not by the substituent on the carbon. In the case of N-alkyl allylamines, in situ reduction to the pyrrolidine occurs, whereas with N-acyl derivatives hemiaminals and with primary amines cyclic imines were formed. This strategy allowed the authors to achieve a very short synthesis of (S)-nicotine and the alkaloid 225C using 1152 as the starting substrate.

Oshitari and Mandai accomplished the synthesis of a neurokinin substance P receptor antagonists  $(+)$ -CP-99,994, which involved piperidine ring (1154) formation from the allylamine (1153) via a Rh-catalyzed hydroformylation ([Scheme 423\)](#page-85-0).<sup>[416](#page-101-0)</sup>

Eilbracht's group developed an approach for the synthesis of tryptamines (1156 and 1159) and 2,3-disubstituted indoles (1157 and 1158) from the protected allylamines (1155) and phenylhydrazine via Rh-catalyzed tandem hydroformylation and Fischer indole synthesis ([Scheme 424](#page-85-0)). Rh-catalyzed hydroformylation in the presence of phenylhydrazine allowed the in situ-formed aldehyde to be trapped as the hydrazone, and subsequent acidcatalyzed indolization furnished the desired indoles in moderate-to-good yields.<sup>[417](#page-101-0)</sup>

1-Azabicyclo[4.3.0]alkane amino acid derivatives (1161) and their congeners were synthesized by Chiou et al. by means of Rh-BIPHEPHOS-catalyzed extremely regioselective cyclohydrocarbonylation (CHC) of the allylamides (1160) under mild conditions. The reaction involved two consecutive cyclization steps, the first of which produced the cyclic N-acyliminium key

<span id="page-84-0"></span>

Scheme 418.





intermediate via CHC, whereas the second yielded the corresponding 1-azabicyclo<sup>[4.3.0]</sup> system (1161) with high diaster-eoselectivity, as shown in [Scheme 425.](#page-85-0)<sup>[418](#page-101-0)</sup>

Later these workers reported Rh-catalyzed CHC-bicyclization of N-allylic amides of arylacetic acids (1162 and 1165) to construct tricyclic aza-heterocyclic structures (1163 and 1166) including the



Scheme 420.



Scheme 421.



<span id="page-85-0"></span>





Scheme 425.

tricyclic indolizidine alkaloids, crispine A and its analogues (1164) as well as the tetracyclic  $\beta$ -carboline alkaloid, harmicine, as depicted in Scheme 426. [419](#page-101-0)

Li and Jones reported the cyclization of diallylanilines (1174) in the presence of catalytic  $Co<sub>2</sub>(CO)<sub>8</sub>$  under a CO atmosphere to afford the 2,3-substituted quinolines (1175) in good yields. The steric and electronic influence of the substituents and the solvent and temperature effects were studied and it was observed that electron-withdrawing groups inhibit the reaction ([Scheme 428](#page-86-0)).<sup>421</sup>

## 16. Reductive cyclization

The domino process involving reduction of the nitro group of N-allyl o-nitroaniline coupled with Michael addition of the generated



Scheme 426.

da Rosa et al. reported Rh-catalyzed carbonylation of allylamine derivatives 1167 and 1171 in an atmosphere of  $CO/H<sub>2</sub>$  mixed in various ratios to produce  $\gamma$ -lactams (1168 and 1172), pyrrolines (1169 and 1173) and bicyclic oxazolidines (1170) in moderate-toexcellent yields, depending on the substrate used and the reaction conditions. The results indicated that an increase in the chelating ability of the substrate  $(-OH$  and  $-NHR$  moieties) decreased the conversion and selectivity of the ensuing reaction ([Scheme 427\)](#page-86-0).<sup>[420](#page-101-0)</sup>

amine onto the allylic double bond give rise to heterocyclic scaffolds. The Beifuss group constructed 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalines (1177a,b) in one step under MW conditions by  $P(OEt)_{3}$ -mediated reductive domino cyclization of the N-allyl-2-nitroanilines 1176 ([Scheme 429\)](#page-86-0).[422](#page-101-0)

Later, they observed that the reductive cyclization of  $\omega$ -nitroalkene (1178) can also be effected with excess  $N$ aBH<sub>4</sub>–NaOEt or with  $Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>-CO$ -mediated reductive heteroannulation, but the formation of a mixture of products was attributed to the poor yield

<span id="page-86-0"></span>

Scheme 427.



R = H, 2-Me, 4-Me, 4-CF3, 2,3-Me2, 2,4-Me2, 2,5-Me2, 2-Me-4-OMe, 4-OMe,  $3.5$ -OMe; No reaction when  $R = 2$ -CN,  $2$ -OMe,  $3.5$ - $(CF_3)$ 

Scheme 428.

entry into polysubstituted thiomorpholine derivatives (1182) ([Scheme 432\)](#page-87-0).[425](#page-101-0)

### 17. Tsuji-Trost reactions

Saicic et al. synthesized N-tosyl-4-vinylpyrrolidine-3 carbaldehyde (1184) through stereoselective Tsuji-Trost 5-exo-cyclization of allylamine tethered aldehyde (1183), by a synergistic



#### Scheme 429.

of the 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxaline (1179a–c) obtained during the reaction (Scheme 430). Nevertheless, an increase in the catalytic load of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> improved the yield of the product.<sup>[423](#page-101-0)</sup>

combination of organotransition metal catalysis and organocatalysis (Scheme  $433$ ).<sup>[426](#page-101-0)</sup> When the reaction was performed at 0 °C in the presence of the chiral organocatalyst  $(R)$ -(BINAP)Pd, the



#### Scheme 430.

Hubbard et al. disclosed the synthesis of 2-alkenyl substituted benzimidazoles (1181) via a Pd-catalyzed reductive N-heteroannulation of N-allyl-2-nitroanilines (1180), using CO as an ulti-mate reducing agent (Scheme 431).<sup>[424](#page-101-0)</sup>



## Scheme 431.

Davies et al. demonstrated that the conjugate addition of homochiral lithium N-allyl-N-(a-methylbenzyl)amide to tert-butyl cinnamate followed by enolate trapping by various electrophilic sulfur sources, conversion of the S-alkyl functionality into a disulphide, and reduction with Lalancette's reagent offered an efficient

optically enriched pyrrolidine derivative 1184 was obtained with 59% ee, albeit in lower yield.

In an analogous approach the substituted allylamine (1185) was manipulated to the pyrrolidone derivative (1187) via intramolecular Pd-catalyzed allylic alkylation of the allylic sulfone (1186) by Thuong et al. [\(Scheme 434](#page-87-0)). The pyrrolidone derivative (1187) was used as a precursor for the synthesis of  $(-)$ - $\alpha$ -kainic acid.<sup>[427](#page-101-0)</sup>

Later Webber and Krische modified this methodology to attain an easy access to N-protected piperidines (1189) from the enone-allyl carbonates (1188) [\(Scheme 435\)](#page-87-0). In principle this  $Pd(0)$ catalyzed enone cycloallylation reaction combined the nucleophilic features of the MBH reaction and the electrophilic features of the Tsuji-Trost reaction.<sup>428</sup>

## 18. Zirconocene-promoted reactions

Hunter et al. converted the bis-allylamines (1190 and 1192) into the corresponding 3-benzyl-4-methylpyrrolidines (1191 and 1193)

<span id="page-87-0"></span>





via Zr-mediated (Negishi's reagent) cyclization both in solution (Scheme 436) and on solid phase (Scheme 437), the latter method giving higher overall yields. Under similar conditions, the allylamines 1194 produced 3-arylpyrrolidines (1195) or 4 arylpiperidines (1196) [\(Scheme 438\)](#page-88-0), whereas 1197 yielded 3 benzylidenepyrrolidines (1198) (Scheme  $439$ ). $429$ 



Scheme 436.

These workers also synthesized 3,4-disubstituted azepanes (e.g., 1200) and 4-alkylideneazepanes or benzazepanes (1202) from 4 azanona-1,8-dienes (e.g., 1199) and 4-azanona-1,8-enynes (1201) ([Scheme 440](#page-88-0)), respectively, under similar reaction conditions.  $430$ 

An optically active azetidine (1205) was synthesized from the O-protected analogue (1204) of the secondary allylamine (1203) by Ahari et al. in a one-pot process, which involved a hydrozirconation and an iodination sequence as the key steps (Scheme  $441$ ).  $(R)-2-$ Phenylglycinol played the role of chiral inducer during the reaction.<sup>[431](#page-101-0)</sup>

The same group described an efficient approach to enantiomerically pure trans-2,3-disubstituted piperidines (1208) from the substituted allylamines (1207); generated from (1206) by sequential hydrozirconation, iodination and base-mediated ring-closure reactions [\(Scheme 442](#page-88-0)). This methodology provided an opportunity to construct a broad range of biologically active piperidine derivatives, such as  $(+)$ -epilupinine and 2-epi-CP-99,994.<sup>43</sup>

## 19. Kulinkovich reaction

Ollivier's group reported a diastereoselective synthesis of functionalized pyrrolidinone (1211a) from the isopropyl ester of N-allyl-N-benzylaspartic acid (1209) via unconventional ring opening of cyclopropanol through a cyclopropanol-methylketone rearrang-



Scheme 437.

<span id="page-88-0"></span>





Scheme 439.

reagent, since an increase in the concentration of i-PrMgBr produced 1211b in higher yields (Scheme 443).<sup>[434](#page-101-0)</sup> Performing a similar reaction with allylamine 1212 produced an inseparable mixture of cis- and trans-aza-bicyclo[3.1.0]hexanols 1213 and 1214a,b depending on the concentration of i-PrMgCl used [\(Scheme 444\)](#page-89-0).

They also subjected various natural and unnatural  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives (1215) to a Kulinkovich cyclopropanation reaction to generate the azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-1-ols (1216) and converted these into diverse intermediates such as pyrrolidinones (1217), piperidinones (1218a,b), pyridines (1219), dihy-



 $R = Me$ , *i*-Pr,  $(CH_2)_4$ OBn, Bn, cinnamyl, Ph,  $4-C_6H_4$ , 2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl

### Scheme 442.

ement of the intermediate azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-1-ols (1210), generated by a Ti-mediated intramolecular cyclopropanation (Kulinkovich) reaction performed in the presence of  $c$ -C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>MgCl, as shown in Scheme 443.<sup>[433](#page-101-0)</sup> When *i*-PrMgBr was used, however, the formation of pyrrolidinone 1211a was observed along with 1211b. These workers discovered that the yield of the pyrrolidinone was highly dependent on the concentration of the organometallic dropiperidinones (1220) and tricyclic piperidinones (1221) through ring cleavage and subsequent rearrangement ([Scheme](#page-89-0) [445](#page-89-0)).<sup>[435](#page-101-0)</sup> Such diverse intermediates were envisaged to find use in pharmaceuticals.

The conversion of  $(S)$ -phenylglycinate derivative 1222 into  $(S)$ -2-phenylpiperidine-3-one (1223), a chiral intermediate used for the preparation of potent NK-1 antagonists, was also achieved by



Scheme 443.

<span id="page-89-0"></span>

Scheme 445.

Olliver et al. via sequential Kulinkovich cyclopropanation, Saegusa oxidation, hydrogenative reduction and, finally, detosylation, as depicted in Scheme 446. [436](#page-101-0)

Later, in an extension of their studies related to this reaction, they observed that, although the azabicyclo[3.1.0] systems (1229) were formed preferentially over other cyclic systems, a slight



Scheme 446.

Joullie's group has reported Ti(II)-mediated coupling of a terminal olefin and N,N'-disubstituted carboxamide derivatives (1224 and 1227) of amino acids to produce a series of novel [3.1.0] bicyclic cyclopropylamines (1225, 1226 and 1228) (Schemes 447 and 448).  $437$ 

change in cyclization conditions led to poor yields of the cyclopropylated bicycles, due to the formation of monocyclic side products (1230a,b and 1231). They transformed the azabicyclo [3.1.0]hexanols derived from amino acid derivatives containing two



Scheme 448.

ester moieties into piperidin-3-ones (1230a) under different conditions (Scheme  $449$ ).  $438$ 

Kamimura et al. demonstrated a DBU $-I_2-Ag_2O$ -mediated diastereoselective cyclopropanation reaction of  $\beta$ -nitro amides (1235)



## 20. Miscellaneous reactions

The synthetic strategy for obtaining the chiral molecule 1232 was developed by Johnson et al. in a total of 13 steps involving the primary allylamine as one of the essential ingredients. This single chiral molecule was reported to express mirror image chiroptical outputs upon self assembly into pseudomirror image supramolec-ular conformational isomers (chiromers) (Scheme 450).<sup>[439](#page-101-0)</sup>

to afford azabicyclo [3.1.0]hexane (1236) (Scheme 452). $441$  Cyclopropanation also occurred in the absence of Ag<sub>2</sub>O, but the diastereoselectivity was completely lost. On the other hand, if the reaction was performed with DBU-Ag<sub>2</sub>O, in the absence of I<sub>2</sub>, the substituted pyrrolidine 1237 was afforded as a mixture of diastereomers.

Kwak et al. reported the formation of 1-(arylsulfonyl)-4 vinylimidazolidin-2-ones (1239) and N-(4-vinyloxazolidin-2-yl) arylsulfonamides (1240) in approximately equal ratios in a base-



## Scheme 450.

Kilburn et al. carried out the cyclization of diallylamide 1233 with 10 mol % of resin-bound organotin reagents to furnish 1-allyl-4-(iodomethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one (1234) under photochemical con-ditions (Scheme 451).<sup>[440](#page-101-0)</sup>

mediated reaction of allyl carbamate (1238) with arylsulfonamides [\(Scheme 453](#page-91-0)). The vinylimidazolidin-2-ones (1239) were evaluated as anticancer agents, but did not exhibit promising activity.[442](#page-101-0)



<span id="page-91-0"></span>

Scheme 453.

Ichikawa et al. developed the synthesis of imidazolidin-2-one (1242) from the allyl carbamate (1241) via in situ trapping of allyl isocyanate, formed by tandem dehydration of the allyl carbamate under modified Appel conditions followed by a [3.3]-sigmatropic rearrangement (Scheme 454). Imidazolidin-2-one 1242 was converted into syn-(2R,3S)-2,3-diaminobutanoic acids 1243 through a completely stereocontrolled process.<sup>[443](#page-101-0)</sup>

Qing et al. synthesized gem-4,4-difluoromethylenated iminosugars (1249 and 1250) from the allylamine 1248 (Scheme 457) and their biological activity as glycosidase inhibitors was evaluated at different pH values. Simultaneously, the effect of the fluorine sub-stituent on the bioactivity was also studied.<sup>[446](#page-101-0)</sup>

Thibaudeau et al. disclosed the rapid conversion of various N,Ndiallylic amines and amides (1251) to fluorinated piperidines



Scheme 454.

Later Hoang et al. in an alternative strategy reported that treating enamino ester (1244) with base resulted in attack of the amino group onto the nitrogen of the carbamate, leading to the imidazolidin-2-one (1245) (Scheme  $455$ ). $444$ 



Scheme 455.

Allylamines 1246 were transformed into simplified analogues (1247) of bengazole A by Sellanes et al. via a sequential amide coupling followed by tandem cyclodehydration process (Scheme 456). Some of these products were tested in vitro as cytotoxics and anthelmintics and showed the same level of activities as bengazole A.[445](#page-101-0)





 $(1252)$  by a novel cyclization-fluorination reaction in superacid,  $HF- SbF_5$  (Scheme 458).<sup>[447](#page-101-0)</sup>

Bates and Lu converted the 1,3-amino alcohol 1254, obtained from the allylamine 1253 by sequential cross metathesis and hydrogenation, into the bicyclic N,O-acetal 1255, which was used as precursor for the synthesis of C6-epi porantheridine.<sup>448</sup> A formal synthesis of porantheridine was also achieved from 1256, which too was prepared from 1254 [\(Scheme 459](#page-92-0)).

Banwell et al. reported the synthesis of the 1-azaspiro[5.5] undecane framework 1258 associated with the potent neurotoxin, perhydrohistrionicotoxin, from the allyl carbamate 1257 via



Scheme 457.

<span id="page-92-0"></span>

Scheme 459.

 $LiHMDS-AgBF<sub>4</sub>-induced intramolecular development$ chloride elimination sequence (Scheme  $460$ ). $449$ 

provided bi-, tri- and tetracyclic piperidines (1266) with up to four stereogenic centres in very high levels of stereoselection through



### Scheme 460.

Monguchi et al. generated the chiral 1,2-dihydropyridines (1260) by Dieckmann condensation of the N-allyl  $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives (1259). These dihydropyridines (1260) underwent DDQ-mediated aromatization to yield 2,3,4-trisubstituted pyri-dines (1261) (Scheme 461).<sup>[450](#page-101-0)</sup>

the cationic annulations terminated by  $C$ –O bond formation via aza-Prins-initiated cyclization.

Primary and secondary allylamines afforded from the MBH adducts were successfully transformed into different aza-heterocycles by our group. Several 1-(2-cyano-3-aryl-allyl)-3-aryl-ureas and



Scheme 461.

Martinkova et al. developed a domino approach to the stereocontrolled synthesis of advanced intermediates in the synthesis of a nonproteinogenic amino acid, (2S,3R)-capreomycidine (1263), from the allylamine  $1262$  (Scheme  $462$ ). $451$ 





Chen and Micalizio demonstrated the synthesis of fused bicyclic heterocycles (1265) via cationic annulation of the allylamines 1264 with aldehydes under Pictet-Spengler reaction conditions (Scheme 463).[452](#page-101-0) The 1,3-diene-containing allylic amines 1264 also thioureas (1268) were constructed via the reaction between substituted isocyanates or isothiocyanates and primary allylamines (1267), afforded from the MBH adducts of acrylonitrile. Further, these urea and thiourea derivatives were cyclized in the presence of base, leading to the formation of 5-arylmethyl-4-imino-3-aryl-3,4- dihydro-1H-pyrimidin-2-ones (1269) ([Scheme 464](#page-93-0)).<sup>[453](#page-101-0)</sup> During an antibacterial bioevaluation, a few compounds showed superior activity or were equipotent to standard antibacterial agents.

Primary allylamines (1270) obtained from the MBH adducts of methyl acrylate were utilized to access 5-benzyl-4(3H)-pyrimidinones (1272) in a one-pot protocol via initial N-formylation of the primary allylamines to afford 1271 in neat formamide followed by cyclization in the presence of ammonium formate. These pyrimidinones were converted into 5-benzylpyrimidin-4-amine (1274) via the reaction of 4-chloropyrimidine (1273), originated via POCl3-mediated chlorination of 1272, with primary amine. 4-



CH=C(OCH<sub>2</sub>O)C=CH;  $R^3$ = H, Me, homoallyl; Z = Bn, Pr



<span id="page-93-0"></span>

#### Scheme 464.

Chloropyrimidine (1273) having a 2-nitrobenzyl substituent at the C-5 position underwent an intarmolecular cyclization to produce 3,4-dihydropyrimido[4,3-b]quinoline (1275) via an In-NH<sub>4</sub>Cl-me-diated reductive cyclization (Scheme 465).<sup>[152](#page-98-0)</sup>

allylamines 1270 initially afforded the tetrazoles 1281, which rearranged in the presence of base to yield the azides 1282. The azides 1282 crystallized under methanolic solution to the annulated tetrazoles 1283 whereas upon reduction produced the amines 1284.

In another study, the synthesis of tetrazole-fused diazepinones (1288) from the allylamines (232) was accomplished by our group.[455](#page-101-0) Initially, 232 were transformed into the corresponding isonitriles (1285), followed by an MCR Ugi reaction of these isonitriles with TMSN<sub>3</sub>, aliphatic amines and aldehydes or ketones to afford 1-substituted tetrazoles 1286, which were first converted to acids 1287 and then to tetrazolo-fused diazepinones 1288 via sequential ester hydrolysis and amide coupling ([Scheme 468](#page-94-0)).

Alternatively, the primary allylamines 1267, which were generated from the derivatives of acrylonitrile were used as precursors



 $Ar = Ph$ , 2-ClC $_6H_4$ , 2-FC $_6H_4$ , 2-NO<sub>2</sub>C $_6H_4$ , 3-NO<sub>2</sub>C $_6H_4$ , 4- $MeC_6H_4$ , 4-ClC $_6H_4$ , 4-FC $_6H_4$ , 3,4-(OMe)<sub>2</sub>C $_6H_3$ , 2-thienyl

#### Scheme 465.

The primary allylamines 1276, which were generated from MBH acetates using aqueous NH3, were immediately reacted with freshly prepared azidonitrile to afford 5-aminotetrazoles 1277, which were further cyclized intramolecularly to 2-azido-5-methyl-6 arylpyrimidin-4(3H)-ones (1278) (Scheme 466).<sup>454</sup> It was observed that 1278 exist as equilibrium mixtures with 6-methyl-5 phenyltetrazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidin-7(4H)-ones 1279 in solution. Refor generating isonitriles (1289), which participated in IMCR to yield substituted imidazo[1,2-a]pyridines (1290) ([Scheme 469\)](#page-94-0). Reduction of the 2-nitro-group in an analogue of  $1290$  (R=2- $NO<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>$ ) followed by CNBr-mediated cyclization produced 1291 in good yield[.456](#page-101-0)

A highly simplified approach for the generation of a substituted pyrimido[2,1-b]quinazoline core from 1267 and 1270 was formu-



#### Scheme 466.

duction of 1278 resulted in 2-amino-pyrimidin-6-ones 1280. During this study, primary allylamines 1270 were also successfully subjected to a similar set of reaction sequences, as depicted in Scheme 467. The lated via sequential reductive alkylation with 2-nitrobenzaldehyde or substituted 2-nitrobenzaldehyde, reduction of the aromatic nitro group with In and CNBr-promoted intramolecular cyclization



Scheme 467.

<span id="page-94-0"></span>

#### Scheme 469.

followed by NaOMe-mediated further intramolecular cyclization (Scheme  $470$ ).<sup>[457](#page-101-0)</sup> The allylamines **1267** afforded from the MBH adducts of acrylonitrile gave 2-amino-3-arylmethyl-6H-pyrimido [2,1-b]quinazolines (1292) and those (1270) of methyl acrylate produced 3-arylmethyl-1,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimido[2,1-b]quinazoline-2-ones (1293).

In a similar strategy [1,4]diazepino[5,6-b]quinolin-2-ones (1300 and 1301) were generated from the differently protected allylamines 1298. In the case of the tosyl-protected amine, reduction of the nitro functionality with Fe-AcOH produced 2-aminoquinoline (1299), which was transformed into 1300 via an NaH-mediated intramolecular cyclization. The cy-



## Scheme 470.

Later, different routes for the synthesis of 1,4-diazepin-2-onefused polycyclic systems from the allylamines (1294) were also developed.<sup>[44](#page-97-0)</sup> The  $\beta$ -carbolines **1295** generated via the Pictet-Spengler reaction of 1294 with benzaldehyde, underwent intramolecular reductive cyclization on heating with Fe-AcOH at 120 $\degree$ C to afford 2-aminoquinoline 1296, which upon treatment with NaH in THF furnished 1297 (Scheme 471).

anamide of  $1298$ , however, upon treating with Fe-AcOH, produced [1,4]diazepino[5,6-b]quinolin-2-one (1301) in one-pot ([Scheme 472](#page-95-0)).[44](#page-97-0)

Our group has also demonstrated the synthetic utility of derivatized allylamines (1302 and 1303) for the generation of substituted 3-methylenebenzo[b][1,4]diazepin-2-ones (1304 and **1305**) and benzo[b][1,4]diazepin-2-ylamines (1306) in moderate-



<span id="page-95-0"></span>

to-good yields through a base-mediated intramolecular cyclization or Pinner reaction, respectively (Scheme 473).<sup>[458](#page-101-0)</sup>



 $R = H$ , Me, CI; Ar = Ph, 2-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2-FC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 2,4-CI<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>, 4-MeC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-CIC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>, 4-BrC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

### Scheme 473.

The substituted cyanamides (1308), generated from the secondary allylamines (1307), were utilized by our group to generate 2-(hydroxyimino)pyrimidin-4-ones (1309) by reacting with NH $_{\rm 2}$ OH $\cdot$ HCl in a basic medium, as depicted in Scheme 474. $^{459}$  $^{459}$  $^{459}$ 

basic conditions undergo intramolecular cyclization to afford analogues of 1311.

Al-Rashid and Hsung reported the synthesis of the amidocyclopropane (1314) via intramolecular cyclopropanations of a chi-





The secondary allylamines (1310), obtained from MBH adducts of heterocyclic aldehydes, which undergo fast MBH reactions, were converted into 6-arylmethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-7ylamines (1311) in a one-pot procedure by reacting with cyana-mide under acidic conditions (Scheme 475).<sup>[460](#page-101-0)</sup> All other aldehydes, however, yielded similar products in a two-pot procedure. Initially, the reaction of allylamines with cyanamide under acidic conditions produced the 2-amino imidazoles (1312), which under

ral push-pull carbene derived from DMDO-mediated alkyne oxidation of nitrogen-tethered ynamide  $(1313)$  ([Scheme 476](#page-96-0)).<sup>[461](#page-101-0)</sup>

Beauchemin et al. utilized the benzoic hydrazides (1315) as the precursors for the synthesis of piperazines (1316) via intramolecular hydroamination reaction under MW irradiation, as shown in [Scheme 477.](#page-96-0)<sup>[462](#page-101-0)</sup>

Our group has successfully utilized the allylamines (1317) to afford the substituted imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-ones (1319) in a sequential Raney-Ni-mediated reduction of the nitrile group to



<span id="page-96-0"></span>

Scheme 476.



obtain diamines (1318) followed by intramolecular cyclization via reaction with CNBr, as depicted in Scheme 478. [463](#page-101-0)



Scheme 478.

This strategy was extended to achieve the synthesis of hexahydro-pyrimido[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-ones (1321) from the bisallylamines (1320) (Scheme 479). These compounds exhibited significant antileishmanial activity.[464](#page-101-0)



Scheme 479.

Sener et al. reported the synthesis of the macrocyclic system (1322) using primary allylamine (Scheme  $480$ ). $465$ 





# 21. Conclusions

This review, which updates the recent applications of allylamines or their substituted analogues for the construction of azaheterocycles, clearly demonstrates the synthetic utility of allylamines. An impressive number of very different aza-cycles have recently been prepared through diverse reactions such as intramolecular condensation, cycloaddition, cycloisomerization, Pauson-Khand reactions, ring-closing metathesis and transitionmetal-catalyzed reactions. The diverse substitutions, which could be installed in the basic unit further expand the repertoire of reactions, which may be applied to design the synthesis of required nitrogen heterocycles. With the continuous discovery of new allylamines, new reaction protocols and new catalysts the versatility of the allylamines in synthetic organic chemistry will continue to evolve.

## Acknowledgements

One of the authors (S.N.) gratefully acknowledges the financial support from UGC, New Delhi in the form of fellowship. The work on allylamines performed in this lab is funded by DST, New Delhi.



Scheme 480.

#### <span id="page-97-0"></span>References and notes

- 1. (a) Kobayashi, K.; Miyazama, A.; Terrahara, H.; Mishime, H.; Kurihare, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 17, 537-540; (b) Rsndo, R. R.; Bangerter, F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 6762-6764; (c) Rando, R. R.; Bangaeter, F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 5141-5145; (d) Allan, R. D.; Johnstone, G. A. R.; Twitchin, B. Neurosci. Lett. 1977, 4, 51-54 CA 1977, 86, p 15039o.
- 2. (a) Hashimoto, T.; Kondo, S.; Naganawa, H.; Takita, T.; Maede, K.; Umezawa, H. . Antibiot. 1974, 27, 86–87; (b) Hashimoto, T.; Takahashi, S.; Naganawa, H.; Kakita, T.; Umezawa, H. J. Antibiot. 1972, 25, 350-355; (c) Teng, C. Y. P.; Garmen, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 313-316.
- 3. Kondo, T.; Nakai, H. Tetrahedron 1973, 29, 1801-1806.
- 4. (a) Hayashi, T.; Yamamoto, A.; Ito, Y.; Nishioka, E.; Miura, H.; Yanagi, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 6301-6311; (b) Jumnah, R.; Williams, J. M. J.; Williams, A. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 6619-6622; (c) Bower, J. F.; Jumnah, R.; Williams, A. C.; Williams, J. M. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 1411-1420; (d) Burgess, K.; Liu, L. T.; Pal, B. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 4758-4763.
- 5. (a) Magnus, P.; Lacour, J.; Coldham, I.; Mugrage, B.; Bauta, W. B. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 11087-11110; (b) Trost, B. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1989, 28, 1173-1192.
- 6. Trost, B. M.; Van Vranken, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 444-458.
- 7. (a) Aminoallylsilanes: Franciotti, M.; Mordini, A.; Taddei, M. Synlett 1992, 137-138; (b) Aminoepoxides: Luly, J. R.; Dellaria, J. F.; Plattner, J. J.; Soderquist, J. L.; Yi, N. J. Org. Chem. 1987, 52, 1487-1492; (c) Romeo, S.; Rich, D. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 7187-7190; (d) Albeck, A.; Persky, R. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 653-657; (e) Branat, J.; Kvarnstrm, I.; Classon, B.; Samuelson, B.; Nilroth, U.; Danielson, H.; Karlen, A.; Halberg, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 3483-3486; (f) Iodocyclocarbamates: Kobayashi, S.; Isobe, T.; Ohno, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 5079-5082; (g) Isoxazolines: Nishi, T.; Moreisawa, Y. Heterocycles 1989, 29, 1835-1842.
- (a) Johannsen, M.; Jørgensen, K. A. Chem. Rev. 1998, 98, 1689-1708; (b) Cheikh, R. B.; Chaabouni, R.; Laurent, A.; Mison, P.; Nafti, A. Synthesis 1983, 685-700.
- 9. (a) Brummond, K. M.; Kent, J. L. Tetrahedron 2000, 56, 3263-3283; (b) Shibata, T. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2006, 348, pp 2328-2336.
- 10. Fustero, S.; Jimenez, D.; Moscardo, J.; Catalan, S.; del Pozo, C. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 5283-5286.
- 11. Sorbetti, J. M.; Clary, K. N.; Rankic, D. A.; Wulff, J. E.; Parvez, M.; Back, T. G. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 3326-3331.
- 12. Wang, Y.; Shafiq, Z.; Liu, L.; Wang, D.; Chen, Y.-J. J. Heterocycl. Chem. 2010, 47, 373-378. 13. Bandini, M.; Eichholzer, A.; Monari, M.; Piccinelli, F.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Eur. J.
- Org. Chem. 2007, 2917-2920.
- 14. Bandini, M.; Eichholzer, A.; Tragni, M.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 3238-3241.
- 
- D.; Lam, T.; Lepoivre, M.; Rostaie-Gerylow, M.; Wolschendorf, U. Eur. J. Med. Chem. 2009, 44, 2877-2887.
- 17. Ishikawa, T.; Aikawa, T.; Watanabe, S.; Saito, S. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3881-3884.
- 18. Ma, D.; Zhu, W. Synlett 2006, 1181-1184
- 19. Jazzar, R.; Bourg, J.-B.; Dewhurst, R. D.; Donnadieu, B.; Bertrand, G. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 3492-3499.
- 20. Albrecht, C.; Barnes, S.; Boeckemeier, H.; Davies, D.; Dennis, M.; Evans, D. M.; Fletcher, M. D.; Jones, I.; Leitmann, V.; Murphy, P. J.; Rowles, R.; Nash, R.; Stephenson, R. A.; Horton, P. N.; Hursthouse, M. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 185-188.
- 21. Ellis, G. L.; O'Neil, I. A.; Ramos, V. E.; Cleator, E.; Kalindjian, S. B.; Chorlton, A. P.; Tapolczay, D. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 1683-1686.
- 22. Minakata, S.; Morino, Y.; Oderaotoshi, Y.; Komatsu, M. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3335-3337.
- 23. Morino, Y.; Hidaka, I.; Oderaotoshi, Y.; Komatsu, M.; Minakata, S. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 12247-12251.
- 24. Diaba, F.; Puigbo, G.; Bonjoch, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 3038-3044.
- 25. Correa, A.; Tellitu, I.; Dominguez, E.; SanMartin, R. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 8316-8319.
- 26. Lee, H. S.; Kim, J. M.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 4119-4122.
- 27. Denes, F.; Perez-Luna, A.; Chemla, F. J. Org. Chem. **2007**, 72, 398–406.<br>28. Li, K.; Alexakis, A. Chem.—Eur. J. **2007**, 13, 3765–3771.
- 
- 
- 29. Oswald, C. L.; Peterson, J. A.; Lam, H. W. *Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 4504–4507.*<br>30. Hanzawa, Y.; Takebe, Y.; Saito, A.; Kakuuchi, A.; Fukaya, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2007, 48, 6471-6474.
- 31. Yadav, L. D. S.; Srivastava, V. P.; Patel, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 1423-1426.
- 32. Kim, H.; Yoo, D.; Kwon, S.; Kim, Y. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2009, 20, 2715-2719.
- 33. Koketsu, M.; Kiyokuni, T.; Sakai, T.; Ando, H.; Ishihara, H. Chem. Lett. 2006, 35, 626-627.
- 34. Sanz, R.; Castroviejo, M. P.; Miguel, D.; Fananas, F. J. Lett. Org. Chem. 2006, 3,  $470 - 476$
- 35. Groth, U.; Koettgen, P.; Langenbach, P.; Lindenmaier, A.; Schuetz, T.; Wiegand, M. Synlett 2008, 1301-1304.
- 36. Bailey, W. F.; Salgaonkar, P. D.; Brubaker, J. D.; Sharma, V. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 1071-1074.
- 37. Tsuchida, S.; Kaneshige, A.; Ogata, T.; Baba, H.; Yamamoto, Y.; Tomioka, K. Org.<br>Lett. **2008**, 10, 3635–3638.
- 38. Dewi-Wuelfing, P.; Blechert, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 1852-1856.
- 39. Cipolla, L.; Fernandes, M. R.; Gregori, M.; Airoldi, C.; Nicotra, F. Carbohydr. Res. 2007, 342, 1813-1830.
- 40. Timoshchuk, V. A.; Hogrefe, R. I. Nucleosides, Nucleotides Nucleic Acids 2009, 28, 464-472.
- 41. Eriksson, C.; Sjoedin, K.; Schlyter, F.; Hoegberg, H.-E. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1074-1080.
- 42. Balazs, A.; Van der Eycken, E.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 4333–4335.
- 
- 43. Tosovska, P.; Arora, P. S. Org. Lett. **2010**, 12, 1588–1591.<br>44. Singh, V.; Hutait, S.; Batra, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. **2009**, 3454–3466.
- 45. Arbour, M.; Roy, S.; Godbout, C.; Spino, C. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 3806-3814. 46. Bates, R. W.; Lim, C. J. Synlett 2010, 866-868.
- 47. Amorde, S. M.; Jewett, I. T.; Martin, S. F. Tetrahedron **2009**, 65, 3222–3231.
- 48. Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Mendiguchia, P.; Nieto, J. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 5388e5391.
- 49. Queffelec, C.; Ribiere, P.; Montchamp, J.-L. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 8987-8991.
- 50. Vicario, J.; Aparicio, D.; Palacios, F. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 452–455.<br>51. Yoshitomi, Y.; Makino, K.; Hamada, Y. Org. Lett. 2007, 13, 2457–2460.
- 
- 52. Oshitari, T.; Mandai, T. Synlett 2009, 787-789.
- 53. Meng, X.; Huang, Y.; Chen, R. Chem.-Eur. J. 2008, 14, 6852-6856.
- 54. Boglio, C.; Lamas, M.-C.; Thorimbert, S.; Malacria, M. ARKIVOC 2008, vii,  $57 - 72$
- 55. Douelle, F.; Capes, A. S.; Greaney, M. F. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1931-1934.
- 56. Joensuu, P. M.; Murray, G. J.; Fordyce, E. A. F.; Luebbers, T.; Lam, H. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 7328-7338.
- 57. Benfatti, F.; Bottoni, A.; Cardillo, G.; Gentilucci, L.; Monari, M.; Mosconi, E.; Stenta, M.; Tolomelli, A. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 6119-6127.
- 58. Hoffman, T. J.; Dash, J.; Rigby, J. H.; Arseniyadis, S.; Cossy, J. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 2756-2759
- 59. Lee, M. J.; Kim, C. S.; Kim, J. N. Bull. Korean Chem. Soc. 2006, 27, 439-442.
- 60. Raghavan, S.; Krishnaiah, V. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 748-761.
- 61. (a) Montagne, C.; Prevost, N.; Shiers, J. J.; Prie, G.; Rahman, S.; Hayes, J. F.; Shipman, M. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 8447-8457; (b) Cariou, C. C. A.; Clarkson, G. J.; Shipman, M. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 9762-9764; (c) Mumford, P. M.; Shiers, J. J.; Tarver, G. J.; Hayes, J. F.; Shipman, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 3489-3491.
- 62. (a) Van Brabandt, W. G.; De Smaele, D.; Duvey, G.; De Kimpe, N. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 7100-7102; (b) Van Hende, E.; Verniest, G.; Deroose, F.; Thuring, J.-W.; Macdonald, G.; De Kimpe, N. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74,  $2250 - 2253$ .
- 63. Mangelinckx, S.; Zukauskaite, A.; Buinauskaite, V.; Sackus, A.; De Kimpe, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 6896-6900.
- 64. Raghavan, S.; Krishnaiah, V.; Sridhar, B. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 498-501.
- 65. Reddy, J. S.; Rao, B. V. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 2224-2227.
- 66. Takahashi, M.; Maehara, T.; Sengoku, T.; Fujita, N.; Takabe, K.; Yoda, H. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 5254-5261.
- 67. Kim, I. S.; Zee, O. P.; Jung, Y. H. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4101-4104. 68. Rassadin, V. A.; Tomashevskiy, A. A.; Sokolov, V. V.; Ringe, A.; Magull, J.; de Meijere, A. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 2635-2641.
- 69. (a) Tiwari, S. K.; Gais, H.-J.; Schneider, A. L.; Babu, G. S.; Raabe, G.; Reddy, L. R.; Koehler, F.; Guenter, M.; Koep, S.; Iska, V. B. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 7360-7373; (b) Duguet, N.; Petit, S. M.; Marchand, P.; Harrison-Marchand, A.; Maddaluno, J. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 5397-5409; (c) Rajesh, T.; Azeez, S. A.; Naresh, E.; Madhusudhan, G.; Mukkanti, K. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2009, 13, 638-640.
- 70. Viso, A.; Fernandez de la Pradilla, R.; Urena, M.; Colomer, I. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 4775e4778.
- 71. Krchnak, V.; Waring, K. R.; Noll, B. C.; Moellmann, U.; Dahse, H.-M.; Miller, M. J. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 4559-4567.
- 72. Monbaliu, J.-C.; Marchand-Brynaert, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 1839-1842.
- 73. Diez, D.; Anton, A. B.; Garcia, P.; Nunez, M. G.; Garrido, N. M.; Moro, R. F.; Marcos, I. S.; Basabe, P.; Urones, J. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 2260-2264.
- 74. Yin, C.; Hui, X.-P.; Xu, P.-F.; Niu, L.-F.; Chen, Y.-F.; Wang, B. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2009, 351, 357-362.
- 75. Castagnolo, D.; Giorgi, G.; Spinosa, R.; Corelli, F.; Botta, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 3676-3686.
- 76. Krishna, P. R.; Dayaker, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 7279-7282.
- 77. Gupta, P.; Vankar, Y. D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 1925-1933.
- 78. Winkler, J. D.; Londregan, A. T.; Hamann, M. T. Org. Lett. **2006**, 8, 2591–2594.<br>79. Shibata. T.: Buurma. N. I.: Brazier. I. A.: Thompson. P.: Hag. I.: Williams. D. M. Shibata, T.; Buurma, N. J.; Brazier, J. A.; Thompson, P.; Haq, I.; Williams, D. M.
- Chem. Commun. 2006, 3516-3518.
- 80. Lee, S. J.; Beak, P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 2178-2179.
- 81. Tanaka, T.; Muto, T.; Maruoka, H.; Imajo, S.; Fukami, H.; Tomimori, Y.; Fukuda, Y.; Nakatsuka, T. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2007, 17, 3431-3434
- 82. Vital, P.; Hosseini, M.; Shanmugham, M. S.; Gotfredsen, C. H.; Harris, P.; Tanner, D. Chem. Commun. 2009, 1888-1890.
- 83. Gonzalez, I.; Roglans, A.; Benet-Buchholz, J.; Roura, P. Synlett 2006, 3041-3044.
- 84. Blaszykowski, C.; Brancour, C.; Dhimane, A.-L.; Fensterbank, L.; Malacria, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 1674-1678.
- 85. Fang, X.; Assoud, J. Organometallics 2008, 27, 2408-2410.
- 
- 86. Drouillat, B.; Couty, F.; Marrot, J. *Synlett 2009, 767–770.*<br>87. Van Speybroeck, V.; Moonen, K.; Hemelsoet, K.; Stevens, C. V.; Waroquier, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 8468-8478.
- 88. Vanlaer, S.; Voet, A.; Gielens, C.; De Maeyer, M.; Compernolle, F. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 643-654.

15. Li, H.; Zu, L.; Xie, H.; Wang, J.; Wang, W. Chem. Commun. 2008, 5636-5638. 16. Bluhm, U.; Boucher, J.-L.; Buss, U.; Clement, B.; Friedrich, F.; Girreser, U.; Heber,

- <span id="page-98-0"></span>89. Yao, W.; Zhuo, J.; Burns, D. M.; Xu, M.; Zhang, C.; Li, Y.-L.; Qian, D.-Q.; He, C.; Weng, L.; Shi, E.; Lin, Q.; Agrios, C.; Burn, T. C.; Caulder, E.; Covington, M. B.; Fridman, J. S.; Friedman, S.; Katiyar, K.; Hollis, G.; Li, Y.; Liu, C.; Liu, X.; Marando, C. A.; Newton, R.; Pan, M.; Scherle, P.; Taylor, N.; Vaddi, K.; Wasserman, Z. R.; Wynn, R.; Yeleswaram, S.; Jalluri, R.; Bower, M.; Zhou, B.-B.; Metcalf, B. J. Med. Chem. 2007, 50, 603-606.
- 90. Zhuo, J.; Burns, D. M.; Zhang, C.; Xu, M.; Weng, L.; Qian, D.-Q.; He, C.; Lin, Q.; Li, Y.-L.; Shi, E.; Agrios, C.; Metcalf, B.; Yao, W. Synlett 2007, 460–464.
- 91. Hayes, C. J.; Sherlock, A. E.; Selby, M. D. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 193-195. 92. Hayes, C. J.; Sherlock, A. E.; Green, M. P.; Wilson, C.; Blake, A. J.; Selby, M. D.;
- Prodger, J. C. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 2041–2051.<br>93. Spaggiari, A.; Vaccari, D.; Davoli, P.; Prati, F. Synthesis 2006, 995–998.
- 
- 94. Wang, B.; Zhong, Z.; Lin, G.-Q. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 2011-2014.
- 95. Braddock, D. C.; Bhuva, R.; Perez-Fuertes, Y.; Pouwer, R.; Roberts, C. A.; Ruggiero, A.; Stokes, E. S. E.; White, A. J. P. Chem. Commun. **2008**, 1419–1421.
- 96. Zhang, W.; Xu, H.; Xu, H.; Tang, W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 3832-3833. 97. Evans, P.; Lee, A. T. L.; Thomas, E. J. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2008, 6, 2158–2167.
- 98. Krishnan, S.; Bagdanoff, J. T.; Ebner, D. C.; Ramtohul, Y. K.; Tambar, U. K.; Stoltz, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 13745-13754.
- 99. Kita, Y.; Toma, T.; Kan, T.; Fukuyama, T. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3251-3253.
- 100. Tomooka, K.; Suzuki, M.; Shimada, M.; Yanagitsuru, S.; Uehara, K. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 963-965.
- 101. Davis, F. A.; Qiu, H.; Song, M.; Gaddiraju, N. V. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 2798-2803
- 102. Benfatti, F.; Cardillo, G.; Gentilucci, L.; Mosconi, E.; Tolomelli, A. Org. Lett. **2008**,<br>10, 2425–2428.
- 103. Shindo, M.; Yoshikawa, T.; Itou, Y.; Mori, S.; Nishii, T.; Shishido, K. Chem.—Eur.  $I$  2006  $12, 524 - 536$
- 104. Coutrot, P.; Claudel, S.; Didierjean, C.; Grison, C. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2006, 16, 417-420.
- 105. Mo, F.; Li, F.; Qiu, D.; Wang, J. Tetrahedron 2010, 66, 1274-1279.
- 106. Kumar, K. S. A.; Chaudhari, V. D.; Puranik, V. G.; Dhavale, D. D. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 4895-4901
- 107. Sperry, J.; Harris, E. B. J.; Brimble, M. A. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 420-423.
- 108. Jeon, J.; Lee, J. H.; Kim, J.-W.; Kim, Y. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 2448-2453.
- 109. Kotkar, S. P.; Chavan, V. B.; Sudalai, A. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1001-1004.
- 110. Davies, S. G.; Garner, A. C.; Goddard, E. C.; Kruchinin, D.; Roberts, P. M.; Rodriguez-Solla, H.; Smith, A. D. Chem. Commun. 2006, 2664-2666.
- 111. Dejaegher, Y.; D'Hooghe, M.; De Kimpe, N. Synlett 2008, 1961-1964.
- 112. Elsner, P.; Bernardi, L.; Dela Salla, G.; Overgaard, J.; Jorgensen, K. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 4897-4905.
- 113. Beylin, V.; Boyles, D. C.; Curran, T. T.; Macikenas, D.; Parlett, R. V., IV; Vrieze, D. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2007, 11, 441-449.
- 114. Zhou, J.; Magomedov, N. A. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 3808-3815.
- 115. Mukaiyama, T.; Maruyama, Y.; Kitazawa, T. Heterocycles 2008, 76, 221-225.
- 116. Pathak, R.; Madapa, S.; Batra, S. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 451-460. 117. Benakki, H.; Colacino, E.; Andre, C.; Guenoun, F.; Martinez, J.; Lamaty, F. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 5949-5955.
- 118. Breuning, M.; Hein, D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 1410-1418.
- 119. Maruoka, H.; Muto, T.; Tanaka, T.; Imajo, S.; Tomimori, Y.; Fukuda, Y.; Nakatsuka, T. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2007, 17, 3435-3439.
- 120. Sakai, T.; Yamada, K.-i.; Tomioka, K. Chem.-Asian J. 2008, 3, 1486-1493.
- 121. Baillargeon, P.; Bernard, S.; Gauthier, D.; Skouta, R.; Dory, Y. L. Chem.-Eur. J. 2007, 13, 9223-9235.
- 122. Bowers, A. A.; Greshock, T. J.; West, N.; Estiu, G.; Schreiber, S. L.; Wiest, O.; Williams, R. M.; Bradner, J. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 2900-2905.
- 123. Gilles, A.; Martinez, J.; Cavelier, F. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 4298-4304
- 124. Nakamura, T.; Tsuji, T.; Iio, Y.; Miyazaki, S.; Takemoto, T.; Nishi, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 2781-2792.
- 125. Singh, O. V.; Han, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 7094-7098.
- 126. (a) Raschmanova, J.; Martinkova, M.; Gonda, J. Proc. Int. Electronic Conf. Synthetic Org. Chem. 2007, 1-30; (b) Martinkova, M.; Gonda, J.; Raschmanova, J.; Uhrikova, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 1879-1885.
- 127. Ichikawa, Y.; Matsunaga, K.; Masuda, T.; Kotsuki, H.; Nakano, K. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 11313-11318.
- 128. Airiau, E.; Spangenberg, T.; Girard, N.; Breit, B.; Mann, A. Org. Lett. 2010, 12,  $528 - 531.$
- 129. Kim, H.; Yoo, D.; Choi, S. Y.; Chung, Y. K.; Kim, Y. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 1965-1969.
- 130. Wrobel, Z.; Bobin, M.; Karczewski, R. Pol. J. Chem. 2006, 80, 907-912.
- 131. Wipf, P.; Pierce, J. G. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3375-3378.
- 132. Evans, L. A.; Adams, H.; Barber, C. G.; Caggiano, L.; Jackson, R. F. W. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2007, 5, 3156-3163.
- 133. Seo, W. D.; Curtis-Long, M. J.; Jeong, S. H.; Jun, T. H.; Yang, M. S.; Park, K. H. Synthesis 2007, 209-214.
- 134. Daniels, R. N.; Melancon, B. J.; Wang, E. A.; Crews, B. C.; Marnett, L. J.; Sulikowski, G. A.; Lindsley, C. W. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 8852-8855.
- 135. (a) Fernandez, I.; Munoz, L. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 2548-2557; (b) Garcia-Egido, E.; Fernandez, I.; Munoz, L. Synth. Commun. 2006, 36, 3029-3042.
- 136. Yoshida, M.; Ohsawa, Y.; Sugimoto, K.; Tokuyama, H.; Ihara, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 8678-8682.
- 137. Vargas, G. E.; Afonso, M. M.; Palenzuela, J. A. Synlett 2009, 1471-1473.
- 138. Chandrasekhar, S.; Tiwari, B. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2009, 20, 1924-1929.
- 139. Au, C. W. G.; Nash, R. J.; Pyne, S. G. Chem. Commun. 2010, 713-715.
- 140. Cui, Y.; Jiao, Z.; Gong, J.; Yu, Q.; Zheng, X.; Quan, J.; Luo, M.; Yang, Z. Org. Lett.  $2010, 12, 4 - 7.$
- 141. Havashi, R.; Cook, G. R. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1311-1314.
- 142. Lu, H.-H.; Liu, H.; Wu, W.; Wang, X.-F.; Lu, L.-O.; Xiao, W.-J. Chem.—Eur. J. 2009, 15, 2742-2746.
- 143. Angeli, M.; Bandini, M.; Garelli, A.; Piccinelli, F.; Tommasi, S.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 3291-3296.
- 144. Bandini, M.; Melloni, A.; Piccinelli, F.; Sinisi, R.; Tommasi, S.; Umani-Ronchi, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 1424-1425.
- 145. Liu, C.; Widenhoefer, R. A. Chem.-Eur. J. 2006, 12, 2371-2382.
- 146. Sakami, S.; Kawai, K.; Maeda, M.; Aoki, T.; Fujii, H.; Ohno, H.; Ito, T.; Saitoh, A.; Nakao, K.; Izumimoto, N.; Matsuura, H.; Endo, T.; Ueno, S.; Natsume, K.; Nagase, H. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2008, 16, 7956-7967.
- 147. Uddin, Md. J.; Marnett, L. J. Org. Lett. **2008**, 10, 4799–4801.<br>148. Lim, H. J.; RajanBabu, T. V. Org. Lett. **2009**, 11, 2924–2927.
- 
- 149. Liu, F.; Martin-Mingot, A.; Jouannetaud, M.-P.; Zunino, F.; Thibaudeau, S. Org.  $Lett$  2010 12, 868-871
- 150. Beccalli, E. M.; Borsini, E.; Broggini, G.; Rigamonti, M.; Sottocornola, S. Synlett 2008, 1053-1057.
- 151. Rech, J. C.; Yato, M.; Duckett, D.; Ember, B.; LoGrasso, P. V.; Bergman, R. G.; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 490-491.
- 152. Nag, S.; Madapa, S.; Batra, S. Synthesis 2008, 101-109.
- 153. Yepez, A. F.; Palma, A.; Stashenko, E.; Bahsas, A.; Amaro-Luis, J. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 5825-5828.
- 154. Palma, A.; Galeano, N.; Bahsas, A. Synthesis **2010**, 1291-1302.
- 155. Rabasso, N.; Fadel, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 60-63.
- 156. Huck, B. R.; Llamas, L.; Robarge, M. J.; Dent, T. C.; Song, J.; Hodnick, W. F.; Crumrine, C.; Stricker-Krongrad, A.; Harrington, J.; Brunden, K. R.; Bennani, Y. L. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2006, 16, 2891-2894.
- 157. (a) Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 6461-6474; (b) Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 2177-2183; (c) Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Synth. Commun. 2009, 39, 917-926; (d) Narayanan, N. V.; Gayathri, D.; Velmurugan, D.; Ravikumar, K.; Poornachandran, M. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o2213-o2215; (e) Nirmala, S.; Palani, K.; Sudha, L.; Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o2254-o2255; (f) Kamala, E. T. S.; Palani, K.; Sudha, L.; Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o2256-o2257; (g) Sundaramoorthy, S.; Gayathri, D.; Velmurugan, D.; Ravikumar, K.; Poornachandran, M. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o2057-o2059; (h) Vennila, K. N.; Gayathri, D.; Velmurugan, D.; Ravikumar, K.; Poornachandran, M. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o2228-o2229.
- 158. Neuschl, M.; Bogdal, D.; Potacek, M. Molecules 2007, 12, 49-59.
- 159. Pospisil, J.; Potacek, M. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 337-346.
- 160. Kim, E.; Koh, M.; Ryu, J.; Park, S. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 12206-12207.
- 161. Ji, J.; Schrimpf, M. R.; Sippy, K. B.; Bunnelle, W. H.; Li, T.; Anderson, D. J.; Faltynek, C.; Surowy, C. S.; Dyhring, T.; Ahring, P. K.; Meyer, M. D. J. Med. Chem. 2007, 50, 5493-5508.
- 162. Noguchi, M.; Tsukimoto, A.; Kadowaki, A.; Hikata, J.; Kakehi, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 3539-3542.
- 163. Kadowaki, A.; Nagata, Y.; Uno, H.; Kamimura, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 1823-1825.
- 164. Conti, P.; De Amici, M.; Roda, G.; Pinto, A.; Tamborini, L.; Madsen, U.; Nielsen, B.; Braeuner-Osborne, H.; De Micheli, C. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 2249-2256.
- 165. Singh, G.; Ishar, M. P. S.; Gupta, V.; Singh, G.; Kalyan, M.; Bhella, S. S. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 4773-4778.
- 166. Ellis, G. L.; O'Neil, I. A.; Ramos, V. E.; Kalindjian, S. B.; Chorlton, A. P.; Tapolczay, D. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 1687-1690.
- 167. (a) Gomez Ayala, S. L.; Stashenko, E.; Palma, A.; Bahsas, A.; Amaro-Luis, J. M. Synlett 2006, 2275-2277; (b) Palma, A.; Yepes, A. F.; Leal, S. M.; Coronado, C. A.; Escobar, P. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2009, 19, 2360-2363
- 168. Crimmins, D.; Dimitrov, I.; O'Connor, P. D.; Caprio, V.; Brimble, M. A. Synthesis 2008, 3319-3325.
- 169. Dumez, E.; Durand, A.-C.; Guillaume, M.; Roger, P.-Y.; Faure, R.; Pons, J.-M.; Herbette, G.; Dulcere, J.-P.; Bonne, D.; Rodriguez, J. Chem.-Eur. J. 2009, 15, 12470-12488
- 170. De Benassuti, L.; Del Buttero, P.; Molteni, G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17,  $842 - 845.$
- 171. Quiclet-Sire, B.; Zard, S. Z. Chem. Commun. 2006, 1831-1832.
- 172. Declerck, V.; Toupet, L.; Martinez, J.; Lamaty, F. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 2004-2007. 173. Mishra, A.; Hutait, S.; Bhowmik, S.; Rastogi, N.; Roy, R.; Batra, S. Synthesis 2010,
- 2731-2748. 174. Tkachenko, A. N.; Radchenko, D. S.; Mykhailiuk, P. K.; Grygorenko, O. O.; Ko-
- marov, I. V. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 5674-5676.
- 175. Bouwkamp, M. W.; Bowman, A. C.; Lobkovsky, E.; Chirik, P. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 13340-13341.
- 176. Malik, C. K.; Vaultier, M.; Ghosh, S. Synthesis 2007, 1247-1250.
- 177. Sakamoto, M.; Kato, M.; Oda, E.; Kobaru, S.; Mino, T.; Fujita, T. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 3028-3032.
- 178. Luzung, M. R.; Mauleon, P.; Toste, F. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 12402-12403.
- 179. Teller, H.; Fluegge, S.; Goddard, R.; Fuerstner, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 1949-1953.
- 180. Ohno, H.; Mizutani, T.; Kadoh, Y.; Aso, A.; Miyamura, K.; Fujii, N.; Tanaka, T. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 4378-4389.
- <span id="page-99-0"></span>181. Akritopoulou-Zanze, I.; Whitehead, A.; Waters, J. E.; Henry, R. F.; Djuric, S. W. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1299-1302.
- 182. Ragains, J. R.; Winkler, J. D. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4437-4440.
- 183. Winkler, J. D.; Fitzgerald, M. E. Synlett **2009**, 562-564.
- 184. Gulias, M.; Garcia, R.; Delgado, A.; Castedo, L.; Mascarenas, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 384-385.
- 185. Jiao, L.; Ye, S.; Yu, Z.-X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 7178-7179.
- 186. Jiao, L.; Lin, M.; Yu, Z.-X. Chem. Commun. 2010, 1059-1061.
- 187. Ye, L.-W.; Sun, X.-L.; Wang, Q.-G.; Tang, Y. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 5951-5954.
- 188. Lee, H.-Y.; Yoon, Y.; Lim, Y.-H.; Lee, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 5693–5696.<br>189. Yeom, H.-S.; Lee, J.-E.; Shin, S. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 7040–7043.
- 190. Xie, Y.-X.; Yan, Z.-Y.; Qian, B.; Deng, W.-Y.; Wang, D.-Z.; Wu, L.-Y.; Liu, X.-Y.;
- Liang, Y.-M. Chem. Commun. 2009, 5451-5453. 191. Mauleon, P.; Zeldin, R. M.; Gonzalez, A. Z.; Toste, F. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009,
- 131, 6348-6349. 192. Roth, S.: Stark, C. B. W. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 6218–6221.
- 193. Sunderhaus, J. D.; Dockendorff, C.; Martin, S. F. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 6454-6469
- 194. Poeverlein, C.; Breckle, G.; Lindel, T. Org. Lett. **2006**, 8, 819-821.
- 195. Tayama, E.; Sugai, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 6163-6166.
- 196. Arimitsu, S.; Fernandez, B.; del Pozo, C.; Fustero, S.; Hammond, G. B. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 2656-2661.
- 197. (a) Bromley, W. J.; Gibson, M.; Lang, S.; Raw, S. A.; Whitwood, A. C.; Taylor, R. J. K. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 6004-6014; (b) Murrison, S.; Glowacki, D.; Einzinger, C.; Titchmarsh, J.; Bartlett, S.; McKeever-Abbas, B.; Warriner, S.; Nelson, A. Chem.-Eur. J. 2009, 15, 2185-2189.
- 198. Pearson, A. J.; Sun, H.; Wang, X. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 2547-2557.
- 199. Noguchi, M.; Sunagawa, T.; Akao, R.; Yamada, H.; Yamamoto, H.; Kakehi, A. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 4548-4557.
- 200. Singh, V.; Sahu, B. C.; Mobin, S. M. Synlett 2008, 1222-1224.
- 201. Steinhardt, S. E.; Vanderwal, C. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 7546-7547.
- 202. Kusama, H.; Karibe, Y.; Onizawa, Y.; Iwasawa, N. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 4269-4272.
- 203. Chukhajian, E. O.; Nalbandyan, M. K.; Gevorkyan, A. R.; Shakhatuni, K. G.; Panosyan, G. A. Chem. Heterocycl. Compd. 2008, 44, 671-676.
- 204. Chukhajian, E. O.; Khachatryan, A. A.; Gevorkyan, A. R.; Panosyan, H. A. Chem. Heterocycl. Compd. 2009, 45, 426-429.
- 205. Arai, S.; Koike, Y.; Hada, H.; Nishida, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 4522-4523.
- 206. (a) Gonzalez, A. Z.; Toste, F. D. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 200-203; (b) Alonso, I.; Trillo, B.; Lopez, F.; Montserrat, S.; Ujaque, G.; Castedo, L.; Lledos, A.; Mascarenas, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 13020-13030.
- 207. (a) Rogachev, V. O.; Metz, P. ARKIVOC 2007, v, 167-190; (b) Rogachev, V. O.; Filimonov, V. D.; Froehlich, R.; Kataeva, O.; Metz, P. Heterocycles 2006, 67, 589-595; (c) Rogachev, V. O.; Metz, P. Nat. Protoc. 2006, 1, 3076-3087.
- 208. Kelleher, S.; Muldoon, J.; Mueller-Bunz, H.; Evans, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 4733-4736.
- 209. (a) Dadwal, M.; Kesharwani, M. K.; Danayak, V.; Ganguly, B.; Mobin, S. M.; Muruganantham, R.; Namboothiri, I. N. N. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 6106-6118; (b) Claeys, D. D.; Moonen, K.; Roman, B. I.; Nemykin, V. N.; Zhdankin, V. V.; Waroquier, M.; Van Speybroeck, V.; Stevens, C. V. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 7921-7927; (c) Demircan, A.; Karaarslan, M.; Turac, E. Heterocycl. Commun. 2006, 12, 233-240.
- 210. Arai, N.; Tanaka, K.; Ohkuma, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 1273-1275.
- 211. Brodney, M. A.; Cole, M. L.; Freemont, J. A.; Kyi, S.; Junk, P. C.; Padwa, A.; Riches, A. G.; Ryan, J. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 1939-1943.
- 212. Dilman, A. D.; Gorokhov, V. V.; Belyakov, P. A.; Struchkova, M. I.; Tartakovsky, V. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 6217-6219.
- 213. Brubaker, J. D.; Myers, A. G. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 3523-3525.
- 214. Park, K. H.; Choi, S. Y.; Kim, S. Y.; Chung, Y. K. Synlett 2006, 527-532.
- 215. Lee, S. I.; Park, S. Y.; Park, J. H.; Jung, I. G.; Choi, S. Y.; Chung, Y. K.; Lee, B. Y. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 91-96.
- 216. (a) Fuerstner, A.; Stimson, C. C. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 8845-8849; (b) Fuerstner, A.; Majima, K.; Martin, R.; Krause, H.; Kattnig, E.; Goddard, R.; Lehmann, C. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 1992-2004.
- 217. Shintani, R.; Sannohe, Y.; Tsuji, T.; Hayashi, T. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 7277-7280.
- 218. Walker, S. M.; Williams, J. T.; Russell, A. G.; Kariuki, B. M.; Snaith, J. S. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2007, 5, 2925-2931.
- 219. (a) Chinnakali, K.; Sudha, D.; Jayagopi, M.; Raghunathan, R.; Fun, H. K. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2007, E63, o4650-o4651; (b) Chinnakali, K.; Sudha, D.; Jayagobi, M.; Raghunathan, R.; Fun, H. K. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online 2009, E65, o2943-o2944.
- 220. Jayagobi, M.; Raghunathan, R. Tetrahedron Lett.  $2009$ , 50, 6886-6890.
- 221. Lee, Y. R.; Hung, T. V. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 7338-7346.
- 222. Baruah, B.; Bhuyan, P. J. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 7099-7104.
- 223. Sabitha, G.; Maruthi, C.; Reddy, E. V.; Srinivas, C.; Yadav, J. S.; Dutta, S. K.; Kunwar, A. C. Helv. Chim. Acta 2006, 89, 2728-2731.
- 224. (a) Jayagobi, M.; Poornachandran, M.; Raghunathan, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 648-650; (b) Chinnakali, K.; Sudha, D.; Jayagobi, M.; Raghunathan, R.; Fun, H. K. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online  $2009$ , E65, o2924-o2925; (c) Chinnakali, K.; Sudha, D.; Jayagobi, M.; Raghunathan, R.; Fun, H. K. Acta Crystallogr. Sect. E Struct. Rep. Online  $2009$ ,  $E65$ ,  $02956 - 02957$ .
- 225. Saito, A.; Hironaga, M.; Oda, S.; Hanzawa, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 6852-6855.
- 226. Sarkar, N.; Banerjee, A.; Nelson, S. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 9222-9223.
- 227. Presset, M.; Coquerel, Y.; Rodriguez, J. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 5706-5709.
- 228. Gulias, M.; Duran, J.; Lopez, F.; Castedo, L.; Mascarenas, J. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 11026-11027. 229. Trillo, B.; Lopez, F.; Gulias, M.; Castedo, L.; Mascarenas, J. L. Angew. Chem., Int.
- Ed. 2008,  $47,951-954$ .
- 230. Wender, P. A.; Haustedt, L. O.; Lim, J.; Love, J. A.; Williams, T. J.; Yoon, J.-Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 6302-6303.
- 231. Inagaki, F.; Mukai, C. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 1217-1220.
- 232. Wender, P. A.; Croatt, M. P.; Deschamps, N. M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2006, 45,  $2459 - 2462$ .
- 233. Shibata, T.; Tahara, Y.-k. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 11766-11767.
- 234. Evans, P. A.; Sawyer, J. R.; Inglesby, P. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 5746-5749.
- 235. Tanaka, K.; Otake, Y.; Sagae, H.; Noguchi, K.; Hirano, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 1312-1316.
- 236. Geny, A.; Gaudrel, S.; Slowinski, F.; Amatore, M.; Chouraqui, G.; Malacria, M.; Aubert, C.; Gandon, V. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2009, 351, 271-275.
- 237. Adriaenssens, L.; Severa, L.; Vavra, J.; Salova, T.; Hyvl, J.; Cizkova, M.; Pohl, R.; Saman, D.; Teply, F. Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 2009, 74, 1023-1034.
- 238. Bhargava, G.; Trillo, B.; Araya, M.; Lopez, F.; Castedo, L.; Mascarenas, J. L. Chem. Commun. 2010. 270-272.
- 239. Ni, Y.; Montgomery, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 2609-2614.
- 240. Wender, P. A.; Christy, J. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 5354-5355.
- 241. DeBoef, B.; Counts, W. R.; Gilbertson, S. R. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 799–804.
- 242. Ashida, S.; Murakami, M. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2008, 81, 885-893. 243. Bauer, R. A.; DiBlasi, C. M.; Tan, D. S. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 2084-2087.
- 244. (a) Satio, S.; Maeda, K.; Yamasaki, R.; Kitamura, T.; Nakagawa, M.; Kato, K.; Azumaya, I.; Masu, H. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 1830-1833; (b) Wang, Y.;
- Wang, J.; Su, J.; Huang, F.; Jiao, L.; Liang, Y.; Yang, D.; Zhang, S.; Wender, P. A.; Yu, Z.-X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 10060-10061.
- 245. Jiao, L.; Yuan, C.; Yu, Z.-X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 4421-4430.
- 246. Lin, H.; Chen, Q.; Cao, L.; Yang, L.; Wu, Y.-D.; Li, C. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 3328-3331.
- 247. Guthrie, D. B.; Curran, D. P. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 249-251.
- 248. (a) Tichenor, M. S.; Trzupek, J. D.; Kastrinsky, D. B.; Shiga, F.; Hwang, I.; Boger, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 15683-15696; (b) Tichenor, M. S.; MacMillan, K. S.; Stover, J. S.; Wolkenberg, S. E.; Pavani, M. G.; Zanella, L.; Zaid, A. N.; Spalluto, G.; Rayl, T. J.; Hwang, I.; Baraldi, P. G.; Boger, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 14092-14099; (c) Jin, W.; Trzupek, J. D.; Rayl, T. J.; Broward, M. A.; Vielhauer, G. A.; Weir, S. J.; Hwang, I.; Boger, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 15391-15397; (d) Tietze, L. F.; Panknin, O.; Major, F.; Krewer, B. Chem.-Eur. J. 2008, 14, 2811-2818; (e) Tietze, L. F.; von Hof, J. M.; Krewer, B.; Mueller, M.; Major, F.; Schuster, H. J.; Schuberth, I.; Alves, F. ChemMedChem 2008, 3, 1946-1955; (f) Gauss, C. M.; Hamasaki, A.; Parrish, J. P.; MacMillan, K. S.; Rayl, T. J.; Hwang, I.; Boger, D. L. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 6591-6599.
- 249. MacMillan, K. S.; Lajiness, J. P.; Cara, C. L.; Romagnoli, R.; Robertson, W. M.; Hwang, I.; Baraldi, P. G.; Boger, D. L. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2009, 19, 6962-6965.
- 250. (a) MacMillan, K. S.; Nguyen, T.; Hwang, I.; Boger, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 1187-1194; (b) Choi, T.; Ma, E. Bull. Kim. Chem. Soc. 2009, 30, 2815-2818.
- 251. Milbank, J. B. J.; Stevenson, R. J.; Ware, D. C.; Chang, J. Y. C.; Tercel, M.; Ahn, G.- 0.; Wilson, W. R.; Denny, W. A. J. Med. Chem. 2009, 52, 6822-6834.
- 252. Tercel, M.; Atwell, G. J.; Yang, S.; Stevenson, R. J.; Botting, K. J.; Boyd, M.; Smith, E.; Anderson, R. F.; Denny, W. A.; Wilson, W. R.; Pruijn, F. B. J. Med. Chem. 2009, 52, 7258-7272
- 253. Murphy, J. A.; Schoenebeck, F.; Findlay, N. J.; Thomson, D. W.; Zhou, S.-z.; Garnier, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2009**, 131, 6475–6479.
- 254. Hirashita, T.; Hayashi, A.; Tsuji, M.; Tanaka, J.; Araki, S. Tetrahedron 2008, 64,  $2642 - 2650$ .
- 255. Gowrisankar, S.; Kim, S. J.; Lee, J.-E.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 4419-4422.
- 256. Lee, H. S.; Kim, E. S.; Kim, S. H.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 2274-2277.
- 257. (a) Rodriguez-Soria, V.; Quintero, L.; Sartillo-Piscil, F. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 2750-2754; (b) Rodriguez, V.; Quintero, L.; Sartillo-Piscil, F. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 4305-4308.
- 258. Hayashi, R.; Cook, G. R. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 3888-3890.
- 259. Lee, H. S.; Kim, H. S.; Kim, J. M.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 2397-2404.
- 260. Larraufie, M.-H.; Courillon, C.; Ollivier, C.; Lacote, E.; Malacria, M.; Fensterbank, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 4381-4387.
- 261. Khan, F. A.; Upadhyay, S. K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 6111-6114.
- 262. Tucker, J. W.; Nguyen, J. D.; Narayanam, J. M. R.; Krabbe, S. W.; Stephenson, C. R. J. Chem. Commun. 2010, 4985-4987.
- 263. Leemans, E.; D'hooghe, M.; Dejaegher, Y.; Toernroos, K. W.; De Kimpe, N. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 1422-1428.
- 264. Nair, V.; Mohanan, K.; Suja, T. D.; Suresh, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 705-709.
	- 265. Majumdar, K. C.; Mondal, S. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 9604-9608.
	- 266. Asahi, K.; Nishino, H. Synthesis 2009, 409-423.
	- 267. Fang, X.; Liu, K.; Li, C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 2274-2283.
	- 268. Benati, L.; Bencivenni, G.; Leardini, R.; Minozzi, M.; Nanni, D.; Scialpi, R.; Spagnolo, P.; Zanardi, G. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 3192-3197.
	- 269. Taniguchi, T.; Fujii, T.; Idota, A.; Ishibashi, H. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 3298-3301.
	- 270. Li, Y.; Hu, J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 2489-2492.
	- 271. El Kaiem, L.; Grimaud, L.; Miranda, L. D.; Vieu, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 8259-8261.
	- 272. Vila, X.; Zard, S. Z. Heterocycles 2006, 70, 45-50.
- <span id="page-100-0"></span>273. (a) Bergeot, O.; Corsi, C.; El Qacemi, M.; Zard, S. Z. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4,  $278-290$ ; (b) Bagal, S. K.; Tournier, L.; Zard, S. Z. Synlett 2006, 1485-1490; (c) Quiclet-Sire, B.; Zard, S. Z. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3279-3282; (d) Gagosz, F.; Zard, S. Z. Org. Synth.  $2007$ , 84, 32-42.
- 274. El Qacemi, M.; Ricard, L.; Zard, S. Z. Chem. Commun. **2006**, 4422–4424.
- 275. Srivastava, P.; Engman, L. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 1149-1151.
- 276. Yang, D.; Lian, G.-Y.; Yang, H.-F.; Yu, J.-D.; Zhang, D.-W.; Gao, X. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 8610-8615.
- 277. Bennasar, M.-L.; Roca, T.; Garcia-Diaz, D. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 4562-4565.
- 278. Bennasar, M.-L.; Zulaica, E.; Sole, D.; Roca, T.; Garcia-Diaz, D.; Alonso, S. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 8359-8368.
- 279. Kamimura, A.; Kadowaki, A.; Nagata, Y.; Uno, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 2471-2473.
- 280. Crich, D.; Shirai, M.; Brebion, F.; Rumthao, S. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 6501-6518.
- 281. Gowrisankar, S.; Lee, K. Y.; Kim, T. H.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 5785-5788. 282. Palframan, M. J.; Tchabanenko, K.; Robertson, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47,
- 8423-8425
- 283. Robertson, J.; Palframan, M. J.; Shea, S. A.; Tchabanenko, K.; Unsworth, W. P.; Winters, C. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 11896-11907.
- 284. Gheorghe, A.; Quiclet-Sire, B.; Vila, X.; Zard, S. Z. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 7187-7212.
- 285. Dieltiens, N.; Stevens, C. V. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 465-468.
- 286. (a) Clark, A. J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2002, 31, 1-11; (b) Iqbal, J.; Bhatia, B.; Nayyar, N. K. Chem. Rev. 1994, 94, 519–564; (c) Martin, P.; Steiner, E.; Bellus, D. Helv. Chim. Acta 1980, 63, 1947-1957; (d) Nagashima, H.; Gondo, M.; Masuda, S.; Kondo, H.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Matsubara, K. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 2003, 442-443.
- 287. (a) Motoyama, Y.; Hanada, S.; Shimamoto, K.; Nagashima, H. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 2779 $-2788$ ; (b) Dutta, B.; Scopelliti, R.; Severin, K. Organometallics 2008, 27, 423-429; (c) Wolf, J.; Thommes, K.; Briel, O.; Scopelliti, R.; Severin, K. Organometallics 2008, 27, 4464-4474; (d) Thommes, K.; Icli, B.; Scopeliti, R.; Severin, R. Chem.-Eur. J. 2007, 13, 6899-6907; (e) Lee, G. M.; Parvez, M.; Weinreb, S. M. Tetrahedron 1988, 44, 4671-4678.
- 288. (a) Clark, A. J.; Geden, J. V.; Thom, S. J. Org. Chem. **2006**, 71, 1471–1479; (b)<br>Bellesia, F.; Danieli, C.; De Buyck, L.; Galeazzi, R.; Ghelfi, F.; Mucci, A.; Orena, M.; Pagnoni, U. M.; Parsons, A. F.; Roncaglia, F. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 746-757; (c) Bull, J. A.; Hutchings, M. G.; Lujan, C.; Quayle, P. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, 49,<br>1352—1356; (d) Ghelfi, F.; Pattarozzi, M.; Roncaglia, F.; Parsons, A. F.; Felluga, F.; Pagnoni, U. M.; Valentin, E.; Mucci, A.; Bellesia, F. Synthesis 2008, 3131–3141; (e) Clark, A. J.; Wilson, P. *Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 4848–4850;*<br>(f) Motoyama, Y.; Kamo, K.; Yuasa, A.; Nagashima, H. *Chem. Commun. 2010,* 2256-2258; (g) Pattarozzi, M.; Roncaglia, F.; Giangiordano, V.; Davoli, P.; Prati,  $F$ .; Ghelfi, F. Synthesis 2010, 694-700.
- 289. Edlin, C. D.; Faulkner, J.; Quayle, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 1145-1151.
- 290. Clark, A. J.; Geden, J. V.; Thom, S.; Wilson, P. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 5923-5926.
- 291. Roncaglia, F.; Stevens, C. V.; Ghelfi, F.; Van der Steen, M.; Pattarozzi, M.; De Buyck, L. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 1481-1487.
- 292. Lian, G.-Y.; Yu, J.-D.; Yang, H.-F.; Lin, F.; Gao, Q.; Zhang, D.-W. Chem. Lett. 2007,  $36, 408 - 409$
- 293. Ishibashi, H.; Haruki, S.; Uchiyama, M.; Tamura, O.; Matsuo, J.-i. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 6263-6266.
- 294. Clark, A. J.; Coles, S. R.; Collis, A.; Fullaway, D. R.; Murphy, N. P.; Wilson, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 6311-6314.
- 295. Taniguchi, T.; Sasaki, M.; Ishibashi, H. Heterocycles 2010, 80, 657-662.
- 296. (a) Legros, J.; Crousse, B.; Bonnet-Delpon, D. J. Fluorine Chem. 2008, 129,  $974 - 977$ ; (b) Ricardo, C.; Pintauer, T. Chem. Commun. 2009, 3029-3031; (c) Mantrand, N.; Renaud, P. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 11860-11864; (d) Jessop, C. M.; Parsons, A. F.; Routledge, A.; Irvine, D. J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 1547-1554; (e) Pignard, S.; Lopin, C.; Gouhier, G.; Piettre, S. R. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 31-37; (f) Bagal, S. K.; de Greef, M.; Zard, S. Z. Org. Lett.  $2006$ , 8, 147-150.
- 297. Denes, F.; Cutri, S.; Perez-Luna, A.; Chemla, F. Chem.—Eur. J. 2006, 12, 6506-6513.
- 298. Miyabe, H.; Asada, R.; Toyoda, A.; Takemoto, Y. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 5863-5866.
- 299. Garrigues, B.; Oussaid, A.; Mazieres, S. J. Nature 2006, 18, 3-11.
- 300. Feray, L.; Bertrand, M. P. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 3164-3170.
- 301. Fujiwara, S.-i.; Shimizu, Y.; Makita, Y.; Shin-ike, T.; Kambe, N. Heterocycles 2008, 76, 1577-1584.
- 302. Nair, V.; Mohanan, K.; Suja, T. D.; Suresh, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47,  $2803 - 2806$ .
- 303. Parsons, A. F.; Wright, A. Synlett 2008, 2142-2146.
- 304. Karanjule, N. S.; Markad, S. D.; Shinde, V. S.; Dhavale, D. D. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 4667-4670.
- 305. Singh, S.; Singh, O. V.; Han, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 8270-8273.
- 306. Taniguchi, T.; Goto, N.; Nishibata, A.; Ishibashi, H. Org. Lett. **2010**, 12, 112–115.<br>307. Taniguchi, T.; Ishibashi, H. Org. Lett. **2010**, 12, 124–126.
- 
- 308. Jahn, U.; Kafka, F.; Pohl, R.; Jones, P. G. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 10917–10929.<br>309. Campana, A. G.; Bazdi, B.; Fuentes, N.; Robles, R.; Cuerva, J. M.; Oltra, J. E Campana, A. G.; Bazdi, B.; Fuentes, N.; Robles, R.; Cuerva, J. M.; Oltra, J. E.;
- Porcel, S.; Echavarren, A. M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 7515-7519.
- 310. Wipf, P.; Maciejewski, J. P. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 4383-4386. 311. Xu, L.; Huang, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 500-503.
- 312. Estevez, R. E.; Justicia, J.; Bazdi, B.; Fuentes, N.; Paradas, M.; Choquesillo-Lazarte, D.; Garcia-Ruiz, J. M.; Robles, R.; Gansauer, A.; Cuerva, J. M.; Oltra, J. E. Chem.-Eur. J. 2009, 15, 2774-2791.
- 313. Banwell, M. G.; Lupton, D. W. Heterocycles 2006, 68, 71-92.
- 314. Sharp, L. A.; Zard, S. Z. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 831-834.
- 315. Callier-Dublanchet, A.-C.; Cassayre, J.; Gagosz, F.; Quiclet-Sire, B.; Sharp, L. A.; Zard, S. Z. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 4803-4816.
- 316. (a) Miyata, O.; Shirai, A.; Yoshino, S.; Nakabayashi, T.; Takeda, Y.; Kiguchi, T.; Fukumoto, D.; Ueda, M.; Naito, T. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 10092-10117; (b) Shirai, A.; Miyata, O.; Tohnai, N.; Miyata, M.; Procter, D. J.; Sucunza, D.; Naito, T. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 4464-4475.
- 317. Snider, B. B. In Comp. Org. Synthesis; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon: Oxford, UK, 1991; Vol. 2, pp 527–561.
- 318. (a) Williams, J. T.; Bahia, P. S.; Kariuki, B. M.; Spencer, N.; Philp, D.; Snaith, J. S. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 2460-2471; (b) Cariou, C. A. M.; Snaith, J. S. Org. Biomol. Chem.  $2006$ , 4, 51-53.
- 319. Cariou, C. A. M.; Kariuki, B. M.; Snaith, J. S. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2008, 6, 3337-3348.
- 320. Andres, C.; Gonzalez, I.; Nieto, J.; Roson, C. D. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 9728-9736.
- 321. Chalker, J. M.; Yang, A.; Deng, K.; Cohen, T. *Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 3825—3828.*<br>322. Hara, O.; Fujino, H.; Makino, K.; Hamada, Y. *Heterocycles 2008, 76,* 197–202.
- 
- 323. Grachan, M. L.; Tuidge, M. T.; Jacobsen, E. N. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 1469-1472.
- 324. Zhang, F.-L.; Vasella, A. Helv. Chim. Acta 2008, 91, 2351-2360.
- 
- 325. Pearson, A. J.; Sun, H. *J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72, 76*93–7700.<br>326. Nemoto, T.; Fukuda, T.; Hamada, Y. Tetrahedron *Lett. 2006, 47*, 4365–4368. 327. Read de Alaniz, J.; Kerr, M. S.; Moore, J. L.; Rovis, T. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 2033-2040
- 328. (a) Wipf, P.; Walczak, M. A. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2006, 45, 4172-4175; (b) Ueda, M.; Walczak, M. A. A.; Wipf, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 5986-5989.
- 329. Bantreil, X.; Prestat, G.; Madec, D.; Fristrup, P.; Poli, G. Synlett 2009, 1441-1444
- 330. Vogel, S.; Bantreil, X.; Maitro, G.; Prestat, G.; Madec, D.; Poli, G. Tetrahedron  $I$ ett. 2010, 51, 1459-1461.
- 331. Hargrave, J. D.; Allen, J. C.; Kociok-Kohn, G.; Bish, G.; Frost, C. G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 1825-1829.
- 332. Li, Q.; Yu, Z.-X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2010, 132, 4542-4543.
- 333. Mizoguchi, H.; Oguri, H.; Tsuge, K.; Oikawa, H. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 3016-3019. 334. Nakao, Y.; Ebata, S.; Yada, A.; Hiyama, T.; Ikawa, M.; Ogoshi, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
- 2008, 130, 12874-12875.
- 335. Hsieh, J.-C.; Ebata, S.; Nakao, Y.; Hiyama, T. Synlett 2010, 1709-1711.
- 336. Ho, C.-Y. Chem. Commun. 2010, 466-468.
- 337. Arai, S.; Sato, T.; Koike, Y.; Hayashi, M.; Nishida, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2009, 48, 4528-4531.
- 338. Charrier, N.; Demont, E.; Dunsdon, R.; Maile, G.; Naylor, A.; O'Brien, A.; Redshaw, S.; Theobald, P.; Vesey, D.; Walter, D. Synthesis 2006, 3467-3477.
- 339. Zhang, X.-L.; Zhang, W.-H.; Yang, H.-X. O. Asia-Pac. J. Chem. Eng. 2009, 4,  $821 - 825$
- 340. (a) Mejia-Oneto, J. M.; Padwa, A. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3275-3278; (b) Mejia-Oneto, J. M.; Padwa, A. Helv. Chim. Acta 2008, 91, 285-302.
- 341. Hall, A.; Billinton, A.; Brown, S. H.; Chowdhury, A.; Giblin, G. M. P.; Goldsmith, P.; Hurst, D. N.; Naylor, A.; Patel, S.; Scoccitti, T.; Theobald, P. J. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2008, 18, 2684-2690.
- 342. Majumdar, K. C.; Chakravorty, S.; Shyam, P. K.; Taher, A. Synthesis 2009, 403-408.
- 343. Hong, W.-X.; Chen, L.-J.; Zhong, C.-L.; Yao, Z.-J. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4919-4922.
- 344. (a) Kim, H. S.; Gowrisankar, S.; Kim, S. H.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 3858-3861; (b) Kim, H. S.; Lee, H. S.; Kim, S. H.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 3154-3157.
- 345. El Kaim, L.; Gizzi, M.; Grimaud, L. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3417-3419.
- 346. (a) Zegar, S.; Tokar, C.; Enache, L. A.; Rajagopol, V.; Zeller, W.; O'Connell, M.; Singh, J.; Muellner, F. W.; Zembower, D. E. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2007, 11, 747-753; (b) Liron, F.; Knochel, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 4943-4946.
- 347. Liu, P.; Huang, L.; Lu, Y.; Dilmeghani, M.; Baum, J.; Xiang, T.; Adams, J.; Tasker, A.; Larsen, R.; Faul, M. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 2307-2310.
- 348. Jensen, T.; Pedersen, H.; Bang-Andersen, B.; Madsen, R.; Jorgensen, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 888-890.
- 349. Baxter, C. A.; Cleator, E.; Alam, M.; Davies, A. J.; Goodyear, A.; O'Hagan, M. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 668-671.
- 350. Ohno, H.; Iuchi, M.; Fujii, N.; Tanaka, T. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 4813-4815.
- 351. Zhao, J.; Larock, R. C. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 5340-5348.
- 352. Taniguchi, T.; Zaimoku, H.; Ishibashi, H. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 2624-2626.
- 353. Seomoon, D.; Lee, K.; Kim, H.; Lee, P. H. Chem.-Eur J. 2007, 13, 5197-5206.
- 354. Anwar, U.; Fielding, M. R.; Grigg, R.; Sridharan, V.; Urch, C. J. J.Organomet. Chem. 2006, 691, 1476-1487.
- 355. Rene, O.; Lapointe, D.; Fagnou, K. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 4560-4563.
- 356. Niwa, T.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 2643-2645. 357. Beccalli, E. M.; Broggini, G.; Martinelli, M.; Sottocornola, S. Synthesis 2008,
- $136 140.$ 358. Ohta, Y.; Chiba, H.; Oishi, S.; Fujii, N.; Ohno, H. J.Org. Chem. 2009, 74,
- 7052-7058.
- 359. Affo, W.; Ohmiya, H.; Fujioka, T.; Ikeda, Y.; Nakamura, T.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K.; Imamura, Y.; Mizuta, T.; Miyoshi, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 8068-8077.
- 360. Park, S. R.; Findlay, N. J.; Garnier, J.; Zhou, S.; Spicer, M. D.; Murphy, J. A. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 10756-10761.
- 361. Bonnaventure, I.; Charette, A. B. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 4968-4976.
- 362. Nandi, S.; Ray, J. K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2009, 50, 6993-6997.
- 363. Lu, Z.; Hu, C.; Guo, J.; Li, J.; Cui, Y.; Jia, Y. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 480-483.
- 364. Ardizzoia, G. A.; Beccalli, E. M.; Borsini, E.; Brenna, S.; Broggini, G.; Rigamonti, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 5590-5596.
- 365. Majumdar, K. C.; Chakravorty, S.; Ray, K. Synthesis 2008, 2991-2995.
- <span id="page-101-0"></span>366. Dhami, A.; Mahon, M. F.; Lloyd, M. D.; Threadgill, M. D. Tetrahedron 2009, 65,  $4751 - 4765$
- 367. Jacobs, J.; Mbala, B. M.; Kesteleyn, B.; Diels, G.; De Kimpe, N. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 6364-6371.
- 368. Beccalli, E. M.; Broggini, G.; Martinelli, M.; Masciocchi, N.; Sottocornola, S. Org. Lett. 2006, 8,  $4521 - 4524$ .
- 369. Gowrisankar, S.; Lee, H. S.; Kim, J. M.; Kim, J. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 1670-1673.
- 370. Okano, A.; Mizutani, T.; Oishi, S.; Tanaka, T.; Ohno, H.; Fujii, N. Chem. Commun. 2008, 3534-3536.
- 371. Beccalli, E. M.; Borsini, E.; Brenna, S.; Galli, S.; Rigamonti, M.; Broggini, G. Chem.—Eur. J. 2010, 16, 1670-1678.
- 372. (a) Ohmiya, H.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 1886–1889; (b) Ohmiya, H.; Wakabayashi, K.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Tet-<br>rahedron 2006, 62, 2207–2213; (c) Ohmiya, H.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3093-3096; (d) Someya, H.; Ohmiya, H.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Org. Lett. **2007**, 9, 1565-1567; (e) Someya, H.; Ohmiya, H.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 8609-8618.
- 
- 373. Uemura, M.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Chem. Commun. <mark>2006,</mark> 4726—4728.<br>374. Phapale, V. B.; Bunuel, E.; Garcia-Iglesias, M.; Cardenas, D. J. *Angew. Chem., Int.* Ed. 2007, 46, 8790-8795.
- 375. Ishikura, M.; Takahashi, N.; Yamada, K.; Abe, T. Heterocycles **2008**, 75, 107-118.
- 376. (a) Ma, J.; Yin, W.; Zhou, H.; Cook, J. M. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 3491-3494; (b) Ma, J.; Yin, W.; Zhou, H.; Liao, X.; Cook, J. M. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 264-273.
- 377. Sole, D.; Urbaneja, X.; Cordero-Vargas, A.; Bonjoch, J. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 10177-10184
- 378. Martin, D. B. C.; Vanderwal, C. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 3472-3473.
- 379. Fujino, D.; Hayashi, S.; Yorimitsu, H.; Oshima, K. Chem. Commun. 2009, 5754-5756
- 380. (a) Tietze, L. F.; Wilckens, K. F.; Yilmaz, S.; Stecker, F.; Zinngrebe, J. Heterocycles 2006, 70, 309-319; (b) Tietze, L. F.; Heins, A.; Soleiman-Beigi, M.; Raith, C. Heterocycles 2009, 77, 1123-1146.
- 381. (a) Ribiere, P.; Declerck, V.; Nedellec, Y.; Yadav-Bhatnagar, N.; Martinez, J.; Lamaty, F. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 10456-10466; (b) Declerck, V.; Ribiere, P.; Nedellec, Y.; Allouchi, H.; Martinez, J.; Lamaty, F. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2007,  $201 - 208$
- 382. Stewart, S. G.; Heath, C. H.; Ghisalberti, E. L. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 1934-1943.
- 383. Habib-Zahmani, H.; Viala, J.; Hacini, S.; Rodriguez, J. Synlett 2007, 1037-1042.
- 384. Majumdar, K. C.; Nandi, R. K.; Samanta, S.; Chattopadhyay, B. Synthesis 2010, 985-990.
- 385. Majumdar, K. C.; Mondal, S.; Ghosh, D.; Chattopadhyay, B. Synthesis 2010, 1315-1320.
- 386. Zhou, A.; Rayabarapu, D.; Hanson, P. R. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 531-534.
- 387. Rayabarapu, D. K.; Zhou, A.; Jeon, K. O.; Samarakoon, T.; Rolfe, A.; Siddiqui, H.; Hanson, P. R. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 3180-3188.
- 388. Akiyama, K.; Mikami, K. Heterocycles 2007, 74, 827-834. 389. Vasudevan, A.; Tseng, P.-S.; Djuric, S. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 8591-8593.
- 390. Lin, H.; Kazmaier, U. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 1221-1227.
- 391. Bukovec, C.; Kazmaier, U. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 3518-3521.
- 392. Porcel, S.; Lopez-Carrillo, V.; Garcia-Yebra, C.; Echavarren, A. M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 1883-1886.
- 393. Scarborough, C. C.; Stahl, S. S. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 3251-3254.
- 394. O'Neil, G. W.; Fuerstner, A. Chem. Commun. 2008, 4294-4296.
- 395. Du, H.; Yuan, W.; Zhao, B.; Shi, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 11688-11689.
- 396. Wang, B.; Du, H.; Shi, Y. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 8224-8227.
- 397. Siamaki, A. R.; Arndtsen, B. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2006, 128, 6050-6051.
- 398. Blangetti, M.; Deagostino, A.; Prandi, C.; Tabasso, S.; Venturello, P. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 3914-3917.
- 399. Gabriele, B.; Salerno, G.; Fazio, A.; Veltri, L. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2006, 348, 2212-2222.
- 400. (a) Fritz, J. A.; Nakhla, J. S.; Wolfe, J. P. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 2531-2534; (b) Fritz, J. A.; Wolfe, J. P. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 6838-6852; (c) Rosen, B. R.; Ney, J. E.; Wolfe, J. P. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 2756-2759.
- 401. Schultz, D. M.; Wolfe, J. P. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 1028-1031.
- 402. Thomas, P. J.; Axtell, A. T.; Klosin, J.; Peng, W.; Rand, C. L.; Clark, T. P.; Landis, C. R.; Abboud, K. A. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 2665-2668.
- 403. Fukumoto, Y.; Kinashi, F.; Kawahara, T.; Chatani, N. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4641-4643.
- 404. Park, Y. S.; Cho, M. Y.; Kwon, Y. B.; Yoo, B. W.; Yoon, C. M. Synth. Commun. 2007, 37, 2677-2685.
- 405. Chen, B.-L.; Wang, B.; Lin, G.-Q. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 941-944.
- 406. Ferber, B.; Prestat, G.; Vogel, S.; Madec, D.; Poli, G. Synlett 2006, 2133-2135.
- 407. (a) Nakhla, J. S.; Wolfe, J. P. Org. Lett. **2007**, 9, 3279–3282; (b) Nakhla, J. S.;
- Schultz, D. M.; Wolfe, J. P. Tetrahedron 2009, 65, 6549-6570. 408. Kim, D. E.; Choi, C.; Kim, I. S.; Jeulin, S.; Ratovelomanana-Vidal, V.; Genet, J.-P.; Jeong, N. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2007, 349, 1999-2006.
- 409. Cochran, B. M.; Michael, F. E. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 329-332.
- 410. Michael, F. E.; Sibbald, P. A.; Cochran, B. M. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 793-796.
- 411. Balazs, A.; Hetenyi, A.; Szakonyi, Z.; Sillanpaeae, R.; Fueloep, F. Chem.-Eur. J. 2009, 15, 7376-7381.
- 412. Olson, D. E.; Du Bois, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2008, 130, 11248-11249.
- 413. Trost, B. M.; Malhotra, S.; Olson, D. E.; Maruniak, A.; Du Bois, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 4190-4191.
- 414. Zhang, X.; Cao, B.; Yu, S.; Zhang, X. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2010, 49, 4047-4050.
- 415. Dubon, P.; Farwick, A.; Helmchen, G. Synlett 2009, 1413-1416.
- 416. Oshitari, T.; Mandai, T. Synlett **2006**, 3395-3398.
- 417. (a) Linnepe, P.; Schmidt, A. M.; Eilbracht, P. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2006, 4, 302-313; (b) Bondzic, B. P.; Farwick, A.; Liebich, J.; Eilbracht, P. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2008, 6, 3723-3731.
- 418. Chiou, W.-H.; Mizutani, N.; Oiima, I. *I. Org. Chem.* **2007**, 72, 1871-1882.
- 419. Chiou, W.-H.; Lin, G.-H.; Hsu, C.-C.; Chaterpaul, S. J.; Ojima, I. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 2659-2662
- 420. Limberger, J.; Mottin, M.; Nachtigall, F. F.; Castellano, E. E.; da Rosa, R. G. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.  $2008$ .  $294$ .  $82-92$ .
- 421. Li, L.; Jones, W. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 10707-10713.
- 422. (a) Merisor, E.; Conrad, J.; Klaiber, I.; Mika, S.; Beifuss, U. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 3353-3355; (b) Merisor, E.; Conrad, J.; Mika, S.; Beifuss, U. Synlett 2007, 2033-2036.
- 423. Merisor, E.; Beifuss, U. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 8383-8387.
- 424. Hubbard, J. W.; Piegols, A. M.; Soederberg, B. C. G. Tetrahedron 2007, 63,  $7077 - 7085.$
- 425. Candela-Lena, J. I.; Davies, S. G.; Roberts, P. M.; Roux, B.; Russell, A. J.; Sanchez-Fernandez, E. M.; Smith, A. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1135-1145.
- 426. (a) Bihelovic, F.; Matovic, R.; Vulovic, B.; Saicic, R. N. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 5063-5066; (b) Vulovic, B.; Bihelovic, F.; Matovic, R.; Saicic, R. N. Tetrahedron **2009**, 65, 10485–10494.<br>427. Thuong, M. B. T.; Sottocornola, S.; Prestat, G.; Broggini, G.; Madec, D.; Poli, G.
- Synlett 2007, 1521-1524.
- 428. Webber, P.; Krische, M. J. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 9379-9387.
- 429. Hunter, R. A.; Macfarlane, D. P. S.; Whitby, R. J. Synlett 2006, 3314-3318.
- 430. Macfarlane, D. P. S.; Norton, D.; Whitby, R. J.; Tupper, D. Synlett 2006, 3439-3442
- 431. Ahari, M.; Joosten, A.; Vasse, J.-L.; Szymoniak, J. Synthesis 2008, 61-68.
- 432. Ahari, M.; Perez, A.; Menant, C.; Vasse, J.-L.; Szymoniak, J. Org. Lett. 2008, 10,
- 2473-2476. 433. (a) Garnier, J.-M.; Jida, M.; Ollivier, J. Synlett 2006, 2739-2742; (b) Jida, M.;
- Ollivier, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 4041-4049.
- 434. Jida, M.; Gaucher, X.; Ollivier, J. Synlett 2010, 1627-1630.
- 435. Jida, M.; Guillot, R.; Ollivier, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 8765-8767.
- 436. Gaucher, X.; Jida, M.; Ollivier, J. Synlett 2009, 3320-3322.
- 437. Faler, C. A.; Cao, B.; Joullie, M. M. Heterocycles 2006, 67, 519-522.
- 438. Faler, C. A.; Joullie, M. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2008, 49, 6512-6513.
- 439. Johnson, R. S.; Yamazaki, T.; Kovalenko, A.; Fenniri, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2007, 129, 5735-5743.
- 440. Hernan, A. G.; Horton, P. N.; Hursthouse, M. B.; Kilburn, J. D. J. Organomet. Chem. 2006, 691, 1466-1475.
- 441. Kamimura, A.; Kadowaki, A.; Yoshida, T.; Takeuchi, R.; Uno, H. Chem.—Eur. J. 2009, 15, 10330-10334.
- 442. Kwak, S.-H.; Bang, S.-C.; Seo, H.-H.; Shin, H.-R.; Lee, K.-C.; Hoang, L. T. A.; Jung, S.-H. Arch. Pharmacal Res. 2006, 29, 721-727.
- 443. Ichikawa, Y.; Egawa, H.; Ito, T.; Isobe, M.; Nakano, K.; Kotsuki, H. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 5737-5740.
- 444. Hoang, C. T.; Bouillere, F.; Johannesen, S.; Zulauf, A.; Panel, C.; Pouilhes, A.; Gori, D.; Alezra, V.; Kouklovsky, C. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 4177-4187.
- 445. Sellanes, D.; Scarone, L.; Mahler, G.; Manta, E.; Baz, A.; Dematteis, S.; Saldana, J.; Dominguez, L.; Wipf, P.; Serra, G. Lett. Drug Des. Discovery 2006, 3, 35-43.
- 446. Wang, R.-W.; Qiu, X.-L.; Bols, M.; Ortega-Caballero, F.; Qing, F.-L. J. Med. Chem. 2006, 49, 2989-2997.
- 447. Vardelle, E.; Gamba-Sanchez, D.; Martin-Mingot, A.; Jouannetaud, M.-P.; Thibaudeau, S.; Marrot, J. Chem. Commun. 2008, 1473-1475.
- 448. Bates, R. W.; Lu, Y. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 9460-9465.
- 449. Banwell, M. G.; Vogt, F.; Wu, A. W. Aust. J. Chem. 2006, 59, 415-425.
- 450. Monguchi, D.; Majumdar, S.; Kawabata, T. Heterocycles 2006, 68, 2571-2578.
- 451. Martinkova, M.; Gonda, J.; Dzoganova, M. Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 2006, 71, 1199-1210.
- 452. Chen, M. Z.; Micalizio, G. C. Org. Lett. 2009, 11, 4982-4985.
- 453. Nag, S.; Pathak, R.; Kumar, M.; Shukla, P. K.; Batra, S. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2006, 16, 3824-3828.
- 454. Nag, S.; Bhowmik, S.; Gauniyal, H. M.; Batra, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 4705-4712.
- 455. Nayak, M.; Batra, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2010, 51, 510-516.
- 456. Nayak, M.; Kanojiya, S.; Batra, S. Synthesis 2009, 431-437.
- 457. Nag, S.; Mishra, A.; Batra, S. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 10162-10171.
- 458. Pathak, R.; Nag, S.; Batra, S. Synthesis 2006, 4205-4211.
- 459. Nag, S.; Yadav, G. P.; Maulik, P. R.; Batra, S. Synthesis 2007, 911-917.
- 460. Nag, S.; Mishra, A.; Batra, S. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 4334-4343.
- 461. Al-Rashid, Z. F.; Hsung, R. P. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 661-663.
- 462. Roveda, J.-G.; Clavette, C.; Hunt, A. D.; Gorelsky, S. I.; Whipp, C. J.; Beauchemin, A. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2009, 131, 8740-8741.
- 463. Pathak, R.; Batra, S. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 9448-9455.

J. L. Turkish J. Chem. 2006, 30, 243-251.

464. Kaur, J.; Kumar, P.; Tyagi, S.; Pathak, R.; Batra, S.; Singh, P.; Singh, N. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 2011, 55, 659-666. 465. Sener, M. K.; Sanchez-Garcia, D.; Akkurt, M.; Yildirim, S. O.; Fun, H.-K.; Sessler,

466. Wu, P.; Santoni, G.; Froeba, M.; Rehder, D. Chem. Biodiv. 2008, 5, 1913-1926.

# Biographical sketch



Sanjay Batra was born in 1965 in Lucknow, India. He completed his Ph.D. in 1993 from the Medicinal and Process Chemistry Division at the CSIR-Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow. He has been working as a scientist in the same department since 1995. His area of interest includes the development of new antimalarials and development of chemistry associated with the Morita-Baylis-Hillman reaction and heterocyclic chemistry. He has been the recipient of Bronze-medal from the Chemical Research Society of India for the year  $2010-2011$ . A Tetrahedron report co-authored by him in 2008 received the Tetrahedron most cited publication award for 2009 and stands out as one of the most cited publications of Tetrahedron in last the five years. He is also Co-Chief-Editor of Anti-Infective agents published by Bentham Publications.



Somnath Nag received his M.Sc. degree in chemistry in 2004 from Jadavpur University, Kolkata, India. Thereafter he joined the Medicinal and Process Chemistry Division of the CSIR-Central Drug Research Institutes, Lucknow, India to pursue his Ph.D. under the supervision of Dr. Sanjay Batra. He completed his dissertation on 'Synthetic application of allylamine and 1,3-amino alcohol derived from Morita-Baylis-Hillman chemistry' from Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi in 2010. Presently he is working as Associate Scientist in Aurigene Discovery Technologies Ltd, Bangalore, India.